Contributors

- **Huadan Zhaxi** ཧུད་ནག་ཞེས་པོ་, main editor, edited the dictionary and did most of the translation work.

- **Kevin Stuart** wrote all the English sentences for the Tibetan-English section and wrote English sentences for the English-Tibetan section.

- **Rinchen Dorji** རུང་ཆུས་དཔོན་, checked the Tibetan sentences and the translations and translated some of the sentences from English to Tibetan. **Gesang Norbu** ཡུལ་བཞིན་ནུ, **Dorji Zhaxi** བོད་གཞི་, **Rinchen Khar** རུང་ཆུས་ཁར་, **Gongbu Caireng** གོང་་ ཧུང་ཐོང་, checked the Tibetan sentences.

- **Sandra Benson**, wrote English sentences for the English-Tibetan part.
The beginning learner of English is often nervous.

How many things did you buy today?

The wooden pillar is old and rotten.

I have to visit my mother soon.

Hello, students.

This candy has a lot of sugar in it.

He set the crumpled piece of red paper on fire.

His eyes blinked when I described unusual things.

His shout was heard far away.

Her yell brought her family running outside to see
what was the matter.

narrow personality || I don’t like him because his personality is so narrow.

kidding, joking || Our teacher is always joking with us.

apple || The green apple slowly became bright red.

bent, curved || The old man’s walking stick is curved.

everyone, entire, all || Everyone is glad that our exam has been postponed.

widespread, widely popular || English is a widely popular language.

the all knowing, the Buddha || The Buddha is deeply respected by Tibetans.

eternity, everywhere, to all places || The teachings of the Buddha have gone almost everywhere.

anthology, collection || Have you read the anthology of famous Tibetan short stories?

1 from everywhere; 2 entirely || 1 People came from everywhere to see the temple dance. 2 I entirely agree with her opinion about not getting involved in that issue.

moral, virtuous behavior || Your moral conduct will be closely observed.

entirely good || I have known her for many years and I can say that she is an entirely good person.

motivation, motive || What is your motivation for majoring in the Tibetan language at University?

wincing || Wincing in pain is what the little girl did when she
touched the hot stove with her hand.

leather || My brother gave me this leather belt for my birthday.

hello, hi || Hello! I saw you yesterday but you didn’t see me.

above, on || Above the table there is a window.

brain || Do you like to eat sheep brains?

serpent deity || Do you know the name of the serpent deity in that painting?

to don, put on || He donned new clothing for the party.

to read || I have to read my book with a candle.

textbook || How many textbooks did you buy this year?

to congeal, become rigid || The fat on top of the mutton soup has congealed.

hard, difficult || Walking up the steep mountain path was hard.

explanation of a difficult point or meaning || His explanation of difficult points is never very clear.

difficulty, hardship || He overcame many hardships to eventually become a successful businessman.

hardship || Little money and little food were hardships for the family.

hard work || Hard work will bring you success.

1index; 2contents || 1My book doesn’t have an index. 2After I read the contents I wanted to read the entire magazine.

white || The beautiful white snow covered the grassland.
astrology || I have been studying some books about astrology.
china cup || I broke my mother’s only china cup last week.
rare, exotic || These days genuine tiger skins are rare.
supreme deity || The religious ritual was dedicated to the
supreme deity.
rare and exotic things || In the marketplace near the temple, many
rare and exotic things are for sale.
center, middle || Please move to the center of the room.
ordinary, common || I like ordinary food best.
to wrap around; to wind up || 1She wrapped a wool
scarf around her neck. 2Every
morning he must wind up his clock.
to shake, to stir || After you add tea to milk you
have to stir it.
instigation, incitement, provocation || What was the instigation
for the recent social unrest?
rumor, talk || There are many rumors about him, but I don’t
believe most of them.
to play a music instrument, to loosen || We want to play music
instruments this evening in our classroom.
halting || The halting of the water by the new river dam is a
good thing.
preventing, proscribing, stopping || Preventing the spread of
the disease will not be very difficult.
The ban on killing endangered wildlife is necessary.

His detention was necessary in order to investigate the charges against him.

Although he is a very intelligent man, his latest command is not reasonable.

His harsh reprimand was a permanent lesson.

The government edict encouraging people to conserve electricity and water is reasonable.

She was grateful for her mother’s love.

We have great respect for that teacher.

What arrangements have you made for their visit?

He is the best organizer that I know.

My teacher gave an order to me and my classmates to clean the room.

The commander of the army retired after forty years of service.

I don’t agree with your idea.

I like the layout for your new advertisement.

My sister is a travel guide and makes
use of her English with foreign tourists nearly every day.

The utilization of our country’s natural resources should be done carefully.

The sun was shining but we still slept.

Rainbows are auspicious symbols. We will choose an auspicious time for our daughter’s wedding.

The stars shone in the sky with unusual brilliance.

Hunger and thirst were constant companions when I was a child.

Yesterday afternoon I saw a small fish in the irrigation ditch.

The horse stepped out of its fetter.

After it snows I like to make footprints where no one has walked.

When the horse stepped on his right foot, he
screamed in agony. Those basketball players have very long legs. "A lamb is paralyzed, a sheep is lame, paralyzed foot." After my uncle had a tractor accident his foot was paralyzed.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." My father was an infantryman in the last war. My father was an infantryman in the last war.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." Soccer is not very popular in the United States, but it is very popular in China and the United Kingdom.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." Toe. He cut off his right big toe when he was chopping wood in the forest.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." There is a footpath from our village to the small village over the mountain.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." Looting, robbing. The bandits went everywhere, robbing the people.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." The thief stole my wife's new gold watch last night as she came home from work on the bus.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." Chair. My mother always sat in this red chair after a hard day's work.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." I got a pain in my waist after running three hundred meters.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." To dig; to carve. Tomorrow I will have to dig holes to plant apple trees. He carves human figures out of wood.

"Those basketball players have very long legs." Digging; mining. Digging for caterpillar fungus is something.
that many people do in spring in my home place.

Coal mining destroyed a large area of grassland.

strand of rope || Slowly the strand of rope holding the box on the truck began breaking.

wild ass; pure; single || The wild ass was afraid of the car. He likes to eat pure butter. He is a single person in his forties.

(ke na ke na) to swim || I want to swim this afternoon in the river near here.

dandy || Looking at his hair and clothes I know he’s a dandy.

factor, because of || The most important factor in learning English well is two hours a day of study.

because || I am tired because I didn’t sleep last night.

disaster; incident || The most recent disaster we experienced was the heavy snowfall two years ago. An incident happened last year between us that ended our friendship.

mute, dumb person || He has been mute since birth.

abstract, enigmatic || His speech was so enigmatic that I could not understand it.

surprise attack || The enemy launched a surprise attack at dawn.

bribery, graft || Bribery is a social evil that should be eliminated.

secretly || She secretly whispered into her friend’s ear.

to peep || Last night I caught Caireng peeping into your room
while you were sleeping.

black marketing || He made a lot of money by black marketing gold.

sash || I have had this red sash for three years.

1 sound, 2 language || 1. The sound of singing filled the room. 2. Learning a new language well takes hundreds of hours of study.

fame, repute || His fame is such that it reaches every corner of the country.

famous, well-known || Who is the most famous of Tibetan historical figures?

hoarse || After giving several speeches in a few hours he became hoarse.

interpreter, translator || If you learn English very well, perhaps you can be a Tibetan-English translator.

a moment || I will be ready in a moment.

noise || Don’t make so much noise.

language || Other than Tibetan, what languages do you know?

bilingual || He is bilingual in Tibetan and Chinese.

tone (of voice) || I don’t like my teacher to talk to us in a scolding tone.

linguistics || Linguistics is the study of language.

time, occasion, when || I can come to your home at a time that is convenient for you.
next time || The next time we have dinner I’ll pay.

at the time, current || Short skirts are a current fashion.
current events || He reads several newspapers every day and, consequently, he knows a lot about current events.
when, at the time of || At the time of my grandfather’s childhood, most Amdo Tibetans were nomads.

1 skinny, thin; 2 dry || 1 That fat man in his fifties was a very skinny child. 2 Deserts have dry weather.

dry land || That dry land is unsuitable for cultivation.

continent || Africa, Asia, North America, South America, Australia, Europe, and Antarctica are seven continents.

beef || Yesterday afternoon, my mother said to me, “Go to the market and buy one kilogram of beef.”

score || My exam score was eighty-eight.

second (time) || How many seconds did it take you to run one hundred meters?

shooting star, meteor || Last night very late, I saw many shooting stars. Last night at about eleven o’clock, I saw a very bright and large star.

portion || Since I’m not very hungry I will give you the larger portion of food.

proper opportunity, good chance || Success requires ambition and the proper opportunity.
Her parents provided her with a good chance to go to school.

The ladder leading to the roof of my home was given to me last year by my sister’s family.

Mental health is important for good body health.

When he visits countryside areas he is surrounded by a retinue of assistants.

You are my guest so I want to serve you some good liquor.

Before Liberation, he was the richest noble in this area.

He has been a representative in the National People’s Congress for six years.

Because he is so famous, he is surrounded by several strong bodyguards wherever he goes.

Sometimes when I’m very afraid I want to hide under the bed and weep.

I will have to smear some shoe polish on my shoes to make them look new.

He had a cold so his voice was not clear.

Will you please put this green thread through the needle’s eye for me?

The telegraph line was broken by the heavy snow.

I winced in pain.
from the injection.

The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

The slander, defame || The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

The slander that was circulated about him did not seem to make him worried.

I will send my sons to your home tomorrow to help you with your farmwork.

I want to mail these letters to my friends by December tenth.

I will try to persuade him to stop drinking and smoking.

What inspiration can you provide to your employees so that they will work harder?

Her hard work is an inspiration to us all.

Your encouragement helped me succeed.

After being in the sun all day my neck became sunburned.

My mother likes to wear red scarves when she goes outside in the winter.

I bought this new red scarf for my older sister.

When her necklace broke, pearls rolled all over the floor.

My waist now, at the age of fifty, is much bigger than when I was eighteen.

The barley plants wilted because of the drought.

I want to dry this yogurt in the sun today.

The barley plants wilted because of the drought.
We will have to appoint a new leader for the college.

We will have to convene the meeting three days later.

I want to add three names to the guest list.

I put a quilt around her ice-cream cart so that her ice-cream would stay frozen longer.

You will need to dress the baby in her warm clothes because it’s very cold outside.

I rotate my prayer wheel every morning.

Although the interrogation lasted three days he did not reveal the name of his friends.

From a certain point of view, it may seem reasonable to do evil things.

The inspection of the county’s poorest families suggested the problem of poverty was not as bad as previously thought.

Odd behavior makes me uncomfortable.
Please boil some water for tea.

I cooked a meal that all my friends enjoyed.

I’ve always been a layman and never a monk.

Your pale face and thin figure tell me that you are not well.

The rider of the winning race horse was awarded ten thousand dollars.

At dawn the sun rose from the east, turning the sky a fiery red.

Laymen and monks came to hear what the local leader had to say.

Please clean the toilet of its excrement.

His lies are easy to detect.

He was an only son and led a pampered life.

A Living Buddha is our village’s protector.

The poor quality skin had several holes.

It was a happy day when my father came home after being away for two years.

When my son left for college I had a feeling of both happiness and sadness.

I am happy when I am together with my friends.
payment for things lost, compensation || What is the amount of compensation that you will be paid?

to dam up (water), to let water puddle || If you want to irrigate the fields, you will have to dam up the ditch.

sitting cross-legged || After sitting cross-legged for half an hour my legs ached.

To vomit, to puke || I drank too much and had to vomit.

disgusting, awful || The spoiled food made a disgusting meal.

nausea, disgust || His terrible behavior filled me with disgust.

To reduce, to diminish || I don’t want to reduce my weight.

to give up, to stop to do || I’m going to give up smoking next month.

sour, acidic || Vinegar is sour.

to grow || After the warm summer rain the young wheat plants rapidly began to grow.

living creature, sentient being || We should all feel compassion for all sentient beings.

1 plant, 2 organic matter || 1 How many plant names do you know? 2 Glass is not organic matter.

biology || Biology is the study of life.

developing strength || Developing strength after a rain is something that plants do.

organic, living || Organic fertilizer contains no harmful chemicals.

place of birth, native home || My place of birth is London, England.
It is said that our village’s mountain god’s former incarnation was a Qing Dynasty general.

In this life I will do as much good for other people as I can.

What will my next incarnation be?

Human beings are capable of both good and evil.

Being a righteous person is not always an easy task.

The common folk have a precious collection of oral literature.

A rock is a good example of an inorganic substance.

Being a university student will do much to widen your mind.

Metal expands when it is heated.

If I deposit one thousand RMB in the bank for three years I will earn three hundred RMB in interest.

Rearing children is a serious responsibility.

She is sensitive to strong odors.

When is the shop going to
deliver the goods we ordered? I want to escort you home. Transportation is much more convenient now than ten years ago. Your accompaniment on my way home made me feel safe. Your accompaniment on my way home made me feel safe. Transportation is much more convenient now than ten years ago.

birthday || When is your birthday? Righteous person || The fact that he is a righteous person and always speaks the truth has earned him the respect of the people of my village.

man, male || I was not sure if that person was a man or a woman.

person || Every person has the capacity to do great things.

woman, girl || That young Tibetan woman studies physics at Qinghua University in Beijing.

to send something as a present || Our relative will marry tomorrow so we will have to send something as a present.

to be sad, to be poor, to be pitiful || After her husband died she was in a very sad condition.

sorrow, sadness || Sadness and happiness seem to come in equal measure.

moan, sad calls || Her sad calls and moans at her father’s funeral depressed everyone.

sad feeling || I often have a sad feeling when I think of my miserable childhood.

(1) to turn; 2 to make something crooked || Please turn right and you will find the store.
The accident made the front of the car crooked.

That ladle is made of wood.

My parents were not often at home so my grandparents actually reared me.

The wind made the trees sway.

Please excuse me, I have to go to the toilet.

I want to ride on your new horse.

I made a mistake when I did my homework.

He was framed by several of his enemies and wrongly accused of a crime.

The electrical wiring in this apartment building is defective, therefore, the electricity often goes off.

This new washing machine has a serious defect—the tub won’t hold water.

I accepted his criticism of my behavior and tried earnestly to correct my mistakes.

The slander that is told about him is told by people that are jealous of his ability and power.

For every situation there will be advantages and disadvantages.

If you saw a man drowning, would you try to rescue him?

I must repeat new English words several times before I can remember them.
Do you think men should wear their hair long or short?

My father has curly hair and I and my brothers and sisters also have curly hair.

Many of Xining’s barbers are women.

My hair is getting long so I will ask my mother to cut it.

Children are often afraid of the dark. Do you fear thunder?

His fear of death is very great.

A few minutes after he fell off the horse, his ankle began to swell up.

The city will construct the new leather factory on the outskirts of the city.

Every year in winter our village holds a ritual to exorcise evil from the village.

Though he was convicted for his crimes he managed to keep much of his loot.

The sculptured deity images in our village temple are famous for their beauty.

The engraved inscription was written in very old Tibetan.

The old cucumber left a bitter taste in my mouth but I was so hungry I ate it anyway.

In what era did that king live?
Even though we have never met we have carried on a correspondence with each other for more than thirty years.

His appointment to the position of governor will take effect January first.

After I knew about his summons I went to his office.

China’s reconstruction since 1949 is very impressive.

After the reorganization our factory became much more efficient.

Would you like to hear this music cassette once more?

Restoration of the temple will require six years.

If we don’t prop up this wall it will collapse.

My father will support me to study in college.
mouth || The basketball hit him in the mouth. 

colloquial language, oral language || Colloquial language is more vivid than written language.

filling the blank, to make up a shortage || To make up the shortage in our income I got a job doing construction work.

be thirsty || I don’t like to be thirsty in summer.

perimeter || He walked around the perimeter of the building.

to be ashamed; to be embarrassed || 1 I was ashamed because the shop owner saw me take a piece of candy and leave without paying for it. 2 She was so embarrassed that her cheeks turned as red as apples when everyone at the party asked her to sing.

separate, apart, different || We have different thoughts on why English is important.

frank, straightforward || He was very frank in his answer.

eloquent person || He is the most eloquent person I know.

adult (livestock) || If adult livestock are healthy they mate and reproduce. 

separate, to part || He has been separated from his wife for one month.

Don’t speak to me when you are angry.
Number, quantity || Quality is more important than quantity.

Cater to, to ingratiating || He will cater to her desire to be complimented.

Food and clothing || I will always respect my parents because they provided me with food and clothing when I was a child.

Face || Please don't criticize me and make me lose face in front of my guests. Her face turns red when the weather is hot.

A few || Only a few Tibetans know Spanish well.

Hypocritical, two-faced || He says pleasant things to people but when they are not present, he says bad things about them.

Appointment || I have an appointment to see the department leader at eleven o'clock Friday morning.

Saliva, spittle || I was so hungry that saliva dribbled down my chin when I smelled the freshly cooked bread.

Young (livestock) || The heavy snowstorm killed many of the herdsmen's young livestock.

Will, last testament || In his will, he specified exactly how his property was to be divided among his children.

Dispute, altercation || I've had a dispute with my neighbor over grazing lands for many years.

Agreement || Finally, after years of dispute, we reached an agreement.
ingratiating in speech, smooth-tongued || When he talks before a group of people he is smooth-tongued.

obedient || My daughter has always been obedient.

the day before yesterday || I got married the day before yesterday, which was New Year’s Day.

advice || What advice would you give me about this problem?

to tame, to domesticate || He tamed the wild horse after several weeks of effort.

verbal promise || Although we did not sign a contract, I assumed your verbal promise was just as binding.

tight-lipped closemouthed || She is awfully tight-lipped about her involvement in the affair. Whenever you ask her about her family and marriage, she is closemouthed.

color || Red, green, blue, yellow, black, and white are some of the most common colors.

narrow || I ran down the narrow path.

frankly || His tendency to speak frankly is one of his most admirable characteristics.

luck, I wish you good luck! || I wish you good luck in your study of the English language.

eloquent || His eloquent nature completely convinced his listeners that he was telling the truth.

condemnation || The boss’s condemnation of my fellow workmate was most unfair.
I had a five minute telephone chat with my mother this morning. I had a five minute telephone chat with my mother this morning.

My future depends on how hard I work now and what I plan to do in the future. My future depends on how hard I work now and what I plan to do in the future.

He agreed verbally, not in writing. He agreed verbally, not in writing.

Last night when you sang that song I felt so excited. Last night when you sang that song I felt so excited.

Every month I receive a two hundred RMB salary supplement because I work in a high altitude area. Every month I receive a two hundred RMB salary supplement because I work in a high altitude area.

The invention of the telephone is one of the greatest things of this century. The invention of the telephone is one of the greatest things of this century.

When he gave the wedding speech, his clever use of many proverbs impressed everyone. When he gave the wedding speech, his clever use of many proverbs impressed everyone.

His boastful nature means that he has few friends. His boastful nature means that he has few friends.

The first thing we need to do after we move into our new apartment is to open up all our boxes. The first thing we need to do after we move into our new apartment is to open up all our boxes.

The snow in the city at first is beautiful, but it quickly is covered with dark dust. The snow in the city at first is beautiful, but it quickly is covered with dark dust.
people, beautiful landscape, and an ancient history and culture. This vast snowland area is home to many Tibetans. 

| title (of book/article) || What was the title of the book she published last year? |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

| separation; 2to be separated || 1This separation is not helping our marriage. |

| appearance, looks || Her beautiful appearance leads many men to ask her to dance. |

| face down, prone || After the hooligans knocked him unconscious, he lay face down on the ground. |

| talkative || She is only talkative when she is in her mother’s home. |

| verbally unclear || He writes well but, in terms of what he says, I find he is verbally unclear. |

| vulgar language || Some find his vulgar language shocking but I find he is highly intelligent and his vulgarity is intended to make important points. |

| argument, fray over || The fray over who would pay for the damage to the automobile quickly grew more serious. |

| spicy; 2urgent || Sichuan food is hot and spicy. |

| argument, fray over || The urgent nature of his request suggested that he was in serious trouble. |

| complete || I don’t think your account of what happened last night
is complete. You are hiding something.。

humorous speech || Her humorous speech kept us all laughing far into the night.

quarrel || After not speaking to each other for five years the two sisters finally ended their quarrel and became reconciled.

sincere || His voice has a sincere quality that leads other people to believe him.

width || The box’s width is one meter.

to get closed || How can we get the broken door closed?

match; response || 'I had a basketball match this afternoon. He made no response to my request.'

flattery || She is very good at telling people what they want to hear but her flattery won’t work with me.

loquacious || After drinking several cups of liquor he becomes loquacious.

title, label || What is the title of your essay?

to excuse, to make a pretext || 'She excused her misconduct by saying that she was drunk. She made a pretext that she was ill and could not take the exam.'

silence, quiet || Sometimes I like loud parties but, sometimes, I like to be alone and enjoy a time of quiet.

vapor from the mouth || The weather was so cold that the vapor from my mouth turned into ice on my beard.

cover, lid || “I’m sorry,” she said, “I broke the cover of the china
teapot that your mother gave you.”

driver || I have been a truck driver for twenty-three years.

cross-talk || I thought the cross-talk was very amusing.

Some people like hot spicy food and some people don’t. Only a few people in my village are over the age of eighty-five.

boast || I did not believe his boast that he knew fifteen languages.

From time to time it is important to add something new to your life to make it continue to be interesting. What he said he would do was very explicit.

Surplus production leads to cheap prices. There are over twenty students who like to play basketball.

This section of beef looks best. This electric rice cooker has a one year guarantee and, if anything goes wrong with it for that period, you may bring it back and get a new one.

He excuses my mistakes. This electric rice cooker has a one year guarantee and, if anything goes wrong with it for that period, you may bring it back and get a new one.

Your misconduct is
pardonable because you were drunk.

How much rent do you pay every year?

His new house is a mansion.

Children like to climb up on the roof of our house.

The house owner wants me to pay more rent.

The house was made mostly of stone.

I dropped my needle on the floor.

I ate one mouthful of bread and was no longer hungry.

Which Tibetan region are you from?

My physical condition couldn’t be better.

The Kham area includes parts of Tibet, Yunnan, Qinghai, and Sichuan.

I’ve been in good health all my life.

It is healthy to not eat too much animal fat.

I’ll help you put this pack on the horse.

How much can this pack animal carry?

I concede that I made some mistakes.

The students welcomed the curtailment in the number of hours that they had to be in the classroom each day.
juice, soup || Please have some orange juice.
paternal uncle || My father’s brothers are all my paternal uncles.
fist || He tightened his fist in anger.
quiet, silent, placid || She liked to read in the quiet classroom.
bag || I bought this new bag at the market.
hole || I looked through the hole in the door.
origin, source || The Buddha’s teachings are the origin of Buddhism.
proof || What proof can you offer that he is the criminal?
searching out the origin || When I was young I was determined to search out the origin of the Mekong River.
reliable, trustworthy || She is my reliable friend.
clue || The knife left at the murder scene was an important clue to eventually finding the killer.
baseless || The rumors about her stealing other people’s crops are baseless.
reliable, authentic || What he says is reliable because of his knowledge in that field.
basis, foundation || His book has no believable foundation.
burden, load || The load on the donkey’s back was so heavy that, at last, the donkey refused to move.
luggage || Our train trip was made more convenient by the fact we
had only two small pieces of luggage. 1to pretend; 2prefecture; 3area || I don’t want to pretend that I like this. 2What prefecture are you from? 3The area that I am from has very cold winters and a lot of snow.

profit || His profit last year in business was nearly fifty thousand RMB.

profitable || He obtained his considerable wealth through a profitable business with mostly Tibetans.

profit || How much profit did you earn in the business?

benefit || What is the benefit for me in your plan?

right, authority || It’s the people’s right to select the leader of their township.

trade, business || There is much trade between farmers and nomads.

business enterprise || Starting a new business enterprise can be difficult.

to be proud, to be full of || I am proud of my Tibetan culture, history, and religion.

modest || She is modest about her appearance and abilities.

haughty speech || His haughty speech matched his earlier arrogance.

conceit, haughtiness || Her haughtiness has led to many of her friends deserting her.

riddle || ‘What first walks on four legs, then two legs, and finally on three legs?’ The answer to this riddle is a human being.
1. to snuggle up; 2. to lean  

On dark, cold winter nights, my children like to snuggle up to their mother and me.  

After a long walk gathering yak dung she leaned tiredly against a tree. He was tired and leaned against the tree.  

The hill is covered by grass during summer.  

This silver spoon was made by the silversmith in our village.  

She remained single, became a nun, and chose to live alone in a mountain cave.  

What she does during her vacation is her individual business and it has nothing to do with our factory.  

I talk to myself when I am alone.  

He can speak perfect Tibetan.  

They want to help themselves by offering to help us.  

He cut himself when he was sharpening the knife.  

This is certainly true.  

I’m sure you can learn English if you decide to try hard.  

I am truly happy only when I am with my wife and my children.  

Did you invite her to the party?  

He doesn’t think about anyone but himself.
I don’t know what his real thought was.

There is a hollow tree near our village.

Only the upper part of my body was dry after I crossed the river.

When I’m hungry my stomach aches.

His decision to punish the students shows just how narrow minded he really is.

The road was so dusty that, after walking for one hour, the lower part of his body was covered with dust.

His scheming was, in the end, not successful.

The wood in the roof is old and decayed.

He did not tell her what was troubling him.

His anger over the wrong way that he had been treated grew in intensity.

Don’t sneer at me when I make mistakes.

After years of study he has mastered Tibetan history.

This place is part of Qinghai Province.

He is a new member of our class.
Our dinner includes mutton, bread, cooked vegetables, and yogurt.

The flat fields may be irrigated.

In winter the peasants were free from fieldwork and remained idle.

I have some spare time on Monday afternoon so I can teach you English then.

His brother is a very handsome young man.

Tree-covered mountains surrounded the grassy valley creating a beautiful environment.

As time passes firewood becomes increasingly difficult to get.

I don't think there is a big difference between Australian and New Zealand English.

His distinguishing characteristic was intellectual curiosity.

To discriminate against others because of their skin color or ethnicity is wrong.

I want to make a distinction between these two ideas.

This food is special.

Of all the performances her song was the most outstanding.

This book is no different than that one.
solving, overcome || The solving of that problem is the key to success.

spread, become popular || Modern music has quickly become popular all over the world.

field, sphere || What field of knowledge do you think you would like to study?

announcement, propaganda || The latest announcement encouraged people to save water and electricity.

widespread, broad || This plant is widespread over the grassland.

widespread || That folktale is widespread in Tibetan areas.

popularize, spread || The use of solar cookers needs to be popularized in areas where firewood is scant.

rock, sway || In the fast-running water the boat began to rock and sway.

dog || Our family’s dog likes to chew on bones.

female dog || That black female dog will soon be ten years old.

house, home || The rooms that make up our home are made of adobe and wood.

family lineage || After studying our family lineage he concluded that our ancestors came here from Central Tibet about three hundred years ago.

head of the family || He, not his son, is head of the family.

layman || Though he was deeply religious, he was a layman.

family member || Our oldest family member is Grandmother, who will be eighty-one in July.
My family member went abroad last month. That family has opened a small shop in our village.

My family || That family has opened a small shop in our village.

My neighbor || How long has your neighbor been in Lhasa?

house work || I would rather watch television and read than do house work.

new family || The new family moved here last year.

family god || Every year we hold a ritual to delight our family god.

(aphorism) to fasten, to bind || We will bind the top of the bag with string before we leave.

group; army of (something) || Last week on Tuesday a group of doctors and nurses cleaned the hospital grounds. An army of ants was busy taking food to their ant hole.

You || Can you help me lift this box?

yourself || Take care of yourself and we will see you again soon.

husband || My husband works at the British Embassy in Beijing as a translator.

married couple || Our neighbors, a young married couple, live a quiet, ordinary life.

you || When did you say the party will begin?

all; size || All of China is working to carry out economic reform.
What is the size of your apartment?

She has an extensive knowledge of Tibetan literature.

In all, about twenty students passed the examination.

The forest that once seemed so vast has now become just a few trees.

The entire region has few people.

The multicolored stone sparkled in the water.

Blood from his injury flowed down his arm.

This medicine improves blood circulation.

He was so thin that his blood vessels were easily visible.

I have high blood pressure so I don’t put salt in my tea.

I saw amour once in a museum.

He doesn’t tell the truth because he is a liar.

Does the price include tax?

He vowed that his descendants would control the throne for ten thousand years.

I can probably visit you next week.

Every country needs the rule of law.

He was tried in a court of law and sentenced to death.
Buying and selling drugs is illegal.

I don’t agree with the court’s judgment.

There is a legal penalty for not paying taxes.

Is that legal? After he becomes drunk his behavior is outrageous.

Their quarrel became so serious that they went to court.

It is important to strengthen the legal system by ensuring adequate law enforcement.

Every society needs laws and regulations in order to function smoothly.

Your shameless behavior was a disgrace.

He is an appreciative person and likes to help others.

My mother’s old cast iron pot has cooked hundreds of sheep in the past sixty years.

When he learned that he had been cheated, he was in a great rage.

The angry expression on his face showed just how upset he was.

The bottle was inside my drawer.

Among all the students I have ever had, this little girl is the cleverest.
The well produced a good supply of clean water.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.

The workers’ demonstration for higher salaries took place last month in the United States.

I bought the chili at the vegetable market.
had to remove one of his kidneys.

skillful, proficient || He is a skillful dancer.

authoritative scholar || He is one of the most authoritative scholars in the field of Tibetan linguistics.

expert, scholar || Next October there will be an international meeting for Tibetan language experts.

to excel || Excelling in the study of classical Tibetan is his goal.

conceited || His high level of education and great wealth have not made him conceited.

cheeks || The very cold weather turned her cheeks bright red.

necessities; equipment || 1Food and clothing are necessities. 2The factory’s old equipment needs to be replaced.

supplying, furnishing || That village has been supplying barley to the local nomads for more than fifty years.

The Living Buddha understood the importance of compassion.

hard, solid || The water in the lake had frozen solid so we drove our jeep across it.

to be offended, to complain || We must complain about our poor working conditions.

complaint || His complaint about the poor quality of what he bought is justified.
the scalding water, he winced in pain.

He carried the heavy sack of barley flour on his back from the shop to his home.

While he is out on the grassland he twists wool into thread.

Textile; spinning and weaving || The United States is a big textile market. Everyday those women are spinning and weaving wool.

Quarrel || The two brothers quickly forgot their quarrel.

To hate, to fight || I hate to fight.

Revenge, vengeance || Acts of revenge lead to more violence.

Hatred || His hatred for me is based on jealousy.

To become numb (from cold) || My hands have become numb from the cold.

To rotate (spontaneously); retinue, attendant || The paper prayer wheel above the stove turned slowly when the stove was hot. The famous politician was surrounded by a large retinue of assistants.

Circulation || This medicine will help your blood circulation.

Direction of rotation || What is the direction of the sun’s rotation?

Transmigratory existence, samsara || Humans suffer a transmigratory existence.

Servant || He had been a servant many years ago.
wheel || The wooden wheel soon wore out.

become cold || I don’t want to become cold so I’ll put on this heavy coat.

cold || It’s not hot, it’s cold.

ice || The river ice was not very thick.

vagabond, tramp || That tramp has visited many cities.

to become puddled || The water dripped through the roof and puddled on the floor.

to embrace, to hug || He hugged his old friend.

to take, to bring || I want to bring you some fresh meat.

to be crooked || After lying in the rain and sunshine the piece of wood became crooked.

zigzag, crooked || The zigzag mountain road is dangerous.

to stagger || After he was drunk he staggered down the stairs.

act, to perform || I love to watch that dancer perform.

actor, performer || This movie has not a single famous actor.

performance || Will you go to see the evening performance?

the program (of performance) || The program lasted too long so we left.

script || The play was all right but the script could have been better.

get coiled around || The snake was coiled around a
small tree. sexual intercourse, copulation || Beds are places for sexual intercourse. to lead, to guide || He wants to guide us around Lhasa. to fight || I don’t want to fight with you.

war, fight || War always leads to many deaths.

to mistake || I often mistake the younger brother for the older brother.

illusion || What is illusion and what is reality?

to play (a music instrument) || Can you play the piano?

how much, how many || How many children do you have?

whenever || Whenever I hear that song I weep.

what, which || What languages do you speak?

anyway, in any case || Although he did make a mistake I love him anyway.

as far as possible, as much as one can || Try as far as possible to speak English each day.

Where? || Where is your home?

person || That person should not be allowed to take a bath in the public swimming pool.
anything || I don’t want to own anything you offered.

anything, whichever || We can see whichever movie we like to see.

where || I did not know where you went last night.

everywhere || Everywhere I go I believe I can make friends and enjoy myself.

snow || The water was all frozen so we had to collect snow and melt it for our drinking water.

Tibet || Tibet has many tall mountains covered with snow.

snow mountain || The snow mountain east of here is very tall.

garbage, rubbish || Please throw your garbage here.

laughter || When I heard her laughter, I also laughed.

contract, written agreement || Did you sign a contract with your boss?

by, near || The lake is near a mountain. 

dancer, performer || The dancer was tired after her performance. 

important || I don’t think what he said is important.

if, in case || If he gets angry he’ll probably fight.

narrow; parochial || The mountain road is narrow.

spacious, roomy; forgiveness || The kitchen in Tibetan homes
is spacious. His forgiveness was something that I wanted.

crook || My leg has a crook because I broke it when I was a child.

communism || Communism has changed the lives of many people.

lunch || Where did you buy lunch?

loss || The company’s loss of five million yuan means that it will go bankrupt.

tent || The tent is made of black yak hair.

respect, reverence || We have much respect for our teachers.

return of a salute || If he salutes me I will return the salute.

custom of etiquette || Not leaving food in your bowl is a Tibetan custom of etiquette.

to hear || I can hear you when you speak loudly.

opportunity, chance || We now have a good opportunity to practice our English.

person who has quick access to information || Because of his job in the news agency he is a person who has quick access to information.

useful; competent, valid || The computer is a useful tool. The point that you made is valid, but I don’t agree with you.

efficiency || That medicine’s efficiency is less than that one.

consciousness, awareness, understanding || I have little understanding of the meaning of life.

meaning || What is the meaning of these new words?
contrary, opposite || ‘Tall’ and ‘short’ are opposite in meaning.

‘The notification that we would have a holiday came yesterday.’

The meaning of what he said could be interpreted in several ways.

misunderstanding || I’m sorry that there was a misunderstanding between us.

position, rank || What is that soldier’s rank?

comprehension || My English reading comprehension is better than my ability to speak English.

intelligent, wise || He may be old but he is not wise.

to be useless || When I’m old I don’t want to be useless.

misunderstanding || Their misunderstanding became a quarrel.

order in sequence; steps/stages || Please order these books in sequence.

Learning English well requires several stages.

Learning English is to learn the alphabet.

I bought fresh bread yesterday.

What is the price for this new coat?

The family that lives in the apartment above ours has several small children.

We have much respect for old people in our village.

Local people have much respect for that Living Buddha.

The expensive gold ring costs more than I can
afford. above, up || I want to repeat the point I mentioned above.

promote, advance || Promoting our culture will benefit us all.

progress, development || China has made much progress in the last ten years.

'emperor; 'previous || 'Who is the most famous Tibetan emperor?

1step, pace; 2gait || For every step he takes, I have to make two steps.

to get used to; to be adroit/deft || I soon got used to the low oxygen at high altitude locations.

accustom, getting used to || I am now getting used to living at high altitude.

habit, custom || It is my custom to drink coffee in the morning.

round || He made a round dough ball.

garments, clothes || I bought new clothes yesterday.

silk || This silk dress is expensive.
I looked upwards and saw a bright star. Running up and down the stairs made me pant. The military quickly put down the uprising. His losses from gambling were very large. The dispute between the two families became violent. The law case dragged on for two years and still was not settled. The defendant could not hire a lawyer and lost the law case. My little daughter did not want to put on her shoes. He is lame in his right foot because of a tractor accident. Passing examinations requires many hours of preparation. He became a monk at the age of five. He is a famous teller of folktales. I felt cold last night because I didn’t have a quilt. Chilly air blew through the broken window. You look cold so please put on another sweater.
The number of students in our village school has increased in the last five years.

I first learned to use decimal points when I studied primary school math.

China has fifty-five minority nationalities.

There are countless yaks on the grassland in summer.

Is quantity or quality more important?

The river bank was eroded after the summer floods.

I ordered the students to stand in a line.

I come from a poor social class.

What sort of plant is that?

There is one white sheep among the black ones.

This knife is blunt and needs to be sharpened.

Under his robe you could see the handle of his sword.

My knife sheath is made of leather.

The tree cast a long shadow across the valley.

Everyone agrees that he is the most intelligent of all the monks.

The boat slowly made its way across the swiftly running river.
This room has four corners.

After sailing for three months across the ocean the ship reached the port.

Like his father he is also a boatman.

The drizzle lasted two hours.

The captain had never before commanded a ship.

I feel pain in my right elbow every morning and evening.

The four sides of a square are all equal.

My house is rectangular.

The ship had sailed across the Pacific Ocean seven times.

The clever boy knew how to read before he entered school.

People’s personalities are formed when they are children.

People believed that he had magic power.

Which denomination of Buddhism does your village follow?

I will know the result of my examination next week.

The strong liquor made my throat burn.
wheat || How many kilograms of wheat did you sell last year?
provision for a journey || Dried meat is the main provision for my journey to the holy mountain.
Ants are small but industrious. Ants are small but industrious.
The gully became larger with every hard rain.
She is the best friend I have ever had.
I like to go shopping with my girlfriend on Saturdays.
The nearest town is ten kilometers away.
After living in the city for two months my mother yearned to return to the countryside.
I want to talk to the richest villager in this village.
The countryside has air that is cleaner than the city.
The townsman was not accustomed to life in the countryside.
He wants to die in Lhasa.
After eating too much my stomach felt uncomfortable.
The expense of my trip was more than I expected.
She spent money sparingly for she knew that it would be a long time before she could get more money.

I want to get out of the situation I am in now.

The negotiation between the two villages over grazing land reached a successful conclusion.

The agreement was reached after months of negotiation.

Our discussion will take place in the large room on the sixth floor.

The meeting was to be held June 3-4 in Lanzhou, Gansu Province.

The first topic for discussion is how we can make more money and minimize costs.

The agenda for our meeting will be given to each of you tomorrow.

I need to hire a woman to help me care for my five children.

My wage each month is approximately six hundred yuan.

After working for one year I realized my remuneration was too little to ever allow me to own an apartment.

He paid his employee a good salary.

What salary would allow you to lead a comfortable life?

The eagle soaring in the blue sky impressed us all.
bull || The bull knew that it would be slaughtered and bellowed.
elephant || Elephant tusk is now forbidden to be sold on the international market.
park || While we were in the park we visited the zoo.
continent || Which continent is China on?
island || Hainan Province is an island.
flute || Shepherd boys play the flute while herding.
song || After her song many of the audience were in tears.
melody, tune || That song’s melody reminds me of a song my mother sang to me when I was a child.
singer || The singer cleared his throat before he began singing.
song, melody || My favorite song is a lullaby.
female singer || The female singer strode confidently onto the stage.
volume || The library does not have Volume Number One of this journal.
to mention, to talk || I don’t want to mention anything unpleasant.
discussion || I don’t think our discussion will last more than two hours.
preface || The preface to the novel explains that it was a fine example of Tibetan literature.
idiot, fool || I was drunk and behaved like an idiot last night. He is such a fool that he did not take advantage of the opportunity.
foolish behavior, stupidity || His stupidity resulted in the company losing a large contract.

In order to make steamed dumplings we first have to press flat all these small circles of dough.

My left lung is painful when I breathe.

The wind suddenly blew my hat off my head.

After he found the switch he turned on the light.

Thunder follows lightning.

My mother patched my trousers.

If you search about your room, I’m sure you will find your watch.

He likes to tantalize his younger brother.
My main objection to your proposal is that you have not worked out all the details.

I want to like my teacher but his cruel behavior makes it difficult.

I hope that you will be happy now that you are married.

His main enjoyment is watching television.

My spouse and I just celebrated our fiftieth wedding anniversary.

The wedding celebration lasted several hours.

What is the reason for your unhappiness?

He felt such great joy that he began singing loudly.

In terms of recreation, I like playing basketball and soccer.

Love cannot occur without its opposite—hate.

Her secret lover grew tired of being able to see her only once a month.

The village provided a warm welcome to the visiting Incarnate Lama.

I want you to set aside the broken boxes and bottles over here.

My grandmother died last year at the age of ninety.
ninth || The festival begins on the ninth day of the seventh lunar month.

blue sky || The blue sky seemed to touch the distant waters of Qinghai Lake.

age || My son is one year old.

winter || When winter comes we will begin to dry meat on the roof of our home.

winter time || Winter time is a good opportunity to visit friends for there isn’t much work to do.

winter clothes || I bought a new set of winter clothes while I was in town last week.

to be crooked, to be bent || His back was crooked with age.

advantages and disadvantages || Before you get married at such an early age you should carefully weigh the advantages and disadvantages.

1 good deeds; favor || 1What good deeds have you done in the past year? 2Doing favors for other people is encouraged by Buddhism.

1 auspicious/good/positive omen or symbol; 2advantages ||

1Please give me some examples of what Tibetans think a good omen is. 2The advantages of living in a city include convenient transportation and access to information.
I won’t forget your kindness.

As the sun set in the evening we began preparing our supper.

We ate boiled mutton and rice for supper.

The evening party began at eight o’clock and finished at midnight.

His apology for his misdeeds was not sincere.

I can’t understand the meaning of this essay.

His theory is not easy to understand.

What she said was so impossible that I had to laugh.

He is so humorous that he makes us giggle all the time.

The monastery is located in a remote place in the mountains.

I have to go to visit my grandfather this weekend.

The need for food is shared by all creatures.

The soldiers must stand straight when their officers inspect them.

I have to bend backward in order to do this exercise.

The celebration at the end of the project was attended by many guests.

Sometimes it is difficult to tell who is your enemy and who is your friend.

One of our men was actually a traitor working for the enemy side.
enemy || Her worst enemy is herself.
revenge, retaliation || Revenge is a powerful, destructive emotion.
distribution, allocation || Distribution of student food tickets took one hour.
dividend || After five years my investment earned a large dividend.
distribution, assignment || Job assignment will be announced by the college in a week.
revenge, retaliation, distribution, allocation, dividend, distribution, assignment || Job assignment will be announced by the college in a week.
to divide || Please divide your food with us.
to count, to enumerate || I want to count all the medicines that I have in my home.
to be old, to grow old || No one wants to grow old.
to be old, aged || The aged men in our village are few in number.
discussion || Let’s have our discussion this afternoon.
road, path || The road to town was repaired last year.
blacksmith || A blacksmith makes horseshoes.
to be appeased, to be pleased || My father will be pleased when he sees all his children together again.
discussion, trickiness || Her friends have left her because of her trickiness.
deception, trickiness, to be lost; to be confused || 1 I was lost in the big forest. 2 I feel confused when you speak very quickly.
When the wind blew, the grass bent down. When I lost to you, I surrendered to your superior strength.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.

After a long battle the losing side surrendered. He is so stupid that he doesn’t even know that money is valuable.
care of my children. The Reincarnate Lama did his duty and held religious rituals once a month. The person in charge is the person in charge of this office? Who is the person in charge of this office? What are my duties as a new teacher? Several years after he graduated he got married. His deed is against the law. It is a contradiction that I love and hate him.

News of the religious meeting summoned thousands of people. The marvelous food attracted the guests. The child is bending that piece of metal into a hoop. I want to move near the window. I covered my sleeping son with a quilt. Don’t try to conceal your secrets from me. Don’t try to put a pack on (an animal). Please help me put this pack on the yak. When is the beginning of the
next school term? Plague can infect marmots and spread to humans.

leader, leadership || The leader lost his job last year.

preface, introduction || Who wrote the preface to this book?

to start, to commence (spontaneously) || What time do we start work tomorrow?

to peel off || She peeled bark of trees to use as a cooking fuel.

to stop, to halt, to block || The government has stopped the illegal marketing of drugs.

resistance || The army met strong enemy resistance when they tried to cross the mountains.

defense, protection || This sheepskin coat is good protection against the cold wind.

1 to put into; 2 to make a plan || 1 Put the data into a chart. 2 Please make a plan to solve the farming problems in your township.

delay, postponement || Our delay was due to the heavy rain.

to delay || The snowstorm will delay our trip.

epidemic || There was a flu epidemic here last year.

to be delayed, to be postponed || The party will have to be postponed.

to become || Nobody wants to become poor.

melody || I can’t forget that song’s lovely melody.
change, transformation || The change in the weather was sudden.
charity, donation, endowment || His donation of one thousand yuan was given to the orphanage.
to fall down, to slip || I don’t want to fall down on this ice.
to lift, to jack up || I cannot lift this heavy box by myself.
to regret/repent || I regret telling you my secrets.
to be full (food) || I’m full and I can’t eat anymore.
to compete, to contest || Do you want to compete in a wrestling match?
competitor, rival || He is my chief rival for her love.
to be rivals, to be opponents || When it comes time for promotions, you and I will be rivals for the top position.
saliva || The dark color of his saliva suggested that he was not well.
cheeks || My cheeks were red with cold.
to come close || I don’t want to come close to the fire.
traffic, transport, transportation || There is a lot of traffic on the city’s streets around noon. I'm very tired and thirsty. There are a lot of travelers in town.

A boulder rolled down the mountain. A large hole was made in the ground. A large herd of pigs was eating in the mud. A big cloud of dust was made by the horses rolling on the ground. A large hole was made in the earth by the wallowing of the pigs in the mud over several years. He stands up and answers the question.

He is very knowledgeable about Tibetan customs. I want to go see the movie. He was so fat he couldn’t stand up.
couldn’t bend over and untie his shoes.

old man || The old man is more than eighty years old.

old woman || The old woman can tell many folktales.

the old, the senior || The senior generation in my village had a hard life when they were young.

old generation || The old generation still wears traditional clothing.

relief aid || The nomads were given relief aid after the snowstorm.

grapes || Some wine is made from grapes.

abusive speech || His abusive speech hurt everyone’s feelings.

violent, wild || He has a violent temper.

to oppose, to attack || We all oppose prejudice.

attack, assault || The army’s attack on the enemy was successful.

expansion, extending || The expansion of the school building will take two months.

size, scale || Tibet’s size is bigger than Qinghai’s.

gate || Our school’s new gate was expensive.

large, extensive, broad || The large grassland was covered with flowers.
The Han person learned to speak Tibetan.

This shell is from the ocean.

I can read written Tibetan and written Chinese.

His mother is Han but his father is Mongolian.

We will march twenty kilometers tomorrow.

His job is in broadcasting. What’s the distance from Lhasa to Shenyang?

After his crime he had to go into exile.

His house is far from yours.

I could see the moon’s mountains through the telescope.

The woman is glorified by her many jewels and expensive clothes.

The Buddha image is covered with jewels and other ornaments.

She wore jade jewelry.

Who is the person standing behind you?

European aid to Africa has declined.

Where did he get support to build a new school?

His constant opposition to my wishes made me hate him.

What is your background?

The fire started in the rear of the building.

We want to win the volleyball game.
victory, success || Our victory was complete.

state, country || What country has the largest population in the world? Australian. I was born in Australia and my nationality is Australian.

donation || Who wrote our country’s national anthem?

patiotic || When he saw the national flag raised he had a strong patriotic feeling.

national flag || Every country has a national flag that has a special meaning to the people of that country.

domestic, inland (China) || He’s not a native, he’s from inland.

king, monarch || The king died and his son became king.

tyrant || Hitler was a tyrant.

international || International opinion is reflected in decisions made by the United Nations.

whole country, nation-wide || The radio broadcast was nation-wide.

dynasty || China’s last dynasty was the Qing Dynasty.

capital || The capital of Great Britain is London.
State Council || The State Council members met last night.

to develop, to increase, to flourish || The economy is developing.

elaborate, detailed || His elaborate plan is too complicated.

extravagancy, lavishness || Extravagancy characterized his lifestyle until he ran out of money.

reason, cause || What is the reason you won’t talk to him?

material || What material is this made of? Wood is good building material.

What material is this ball made of? What is your reason for thinking that?

property, wealth || He lost all his property during the war.

reason || What is your reason for thinking that’

1 to run; 2 to sell well || I want to run from here to the mountain.

Do you think my shop’s goods will sell well?

test, examination || Did you pass the examination?

breed || This horse is of a distinguished lineage.

1 process; 2 order || He had a lot of difficulties in the process of raising enough funds to start his business.

Please follow my instructions in order.

to continue || I want to continue to not smoke.

maintenance, continuance || Continuance of our traditions and language is important.
to continue, to proceed || Please continue studying English every day.

as usual || As usual he was late for class.

always, all the time || He always sleeps late in the morning.

keeping, preservation || The preservation of traditional customs is important.

successor || Who will be the successor to the present president?

knowing little, having no familiarity || Having no familiarity with the subject they were discussing, I said nothing.

(A top of a mountain, summit; 2 at the exact time (put after a present tense verb)) || 1 Only one tree grew on the top of the mountain. 2 A guest came at the exact time we were having supper.

box, trunk || This box is made of wood.

to wait || I don’t want to wait for you any longer.

to bend down || Bend down and tie your shoelaces.

1 to move; 2 to rotate || 1 I moved the heavy stone out of the road. 2 The river’s current rotated the mill’s grindstones.

enchanting guise || The moonlight cast the landscape in an enchanting guise.

window || A stone had broken the glass in the window.
private, individual || I don’t want to tell you about my private life.

dictatorship, autocratic || The world has few countries where a
dictatorship is the form of government.

private business/affair || He left this morning to do some private
business.

monopoly || That company has a monopoly on buying and
selling oil.

private profit || The money she earns from her small shop is her
private profit.

door, entrance || He stood near the door, turned around, and walked
away.

in front of the door || The watchdog was chained in front of the
door.

egg || I want one boiled egg for breakfast.

clinic, out-patient room || I went to the clinic to buy some
medicine.

at the door || There was a bundle at the door and she took it inside.

livestock, domestic animal || His livestock have increased in
number.

meditation, to meditate, to think over || His
meditation in a cave lasted one year.

round || A circle is round.

currency, money || How much money do you have in your
pocket?

lazy, indolence || He is well-known for being lazy.

magician || The magician amazed us all with his tricks.
I don’t like modern art. My brother is an artist and works for a publishing house. (to make something fall, to overthrow) During the wrestling match I made him fall down.

Cannon, artillery | Cannon boomed in the distance.

I like the sound of that song. The sound of the ringing bell spread throughout the village.

The melodious sound was coming from the radio.

That pitch is too high for me to make.

The melodic sound was coming from the radio.

That melody is so familiar.

The librarian spends much of her time putting books in order.

Discipline was lax in his class.

The installation of the new system took one week.

Discipline was lax in his class.

Did you see the new exhibition at the
museum?

regulation, rule || That rule is too strict.

(cover, to hide) || Fog covered the valley.

(cover, to hide)

1 to make taut; 2 to concentrate || We pulled the rope taut. Students should concentrate on studying.

1 to roll; 2 to combine || Please help me roll up the tent. Let’s combine these students into one class.

fable, story || That fable teaches a moral lesson.

storyteller || My grandmother is a good storyteller.

story book || I like to read that storybook to my daughter.

feathers || The peacock has beautiful feathers.

exaggeration || His account is an exaggeration of what really happened.

button || This button is made of silver.

1 to ignite, to light || It’s time to light a candle.

lamp, lantern || The lamp gave out a strong light.

to liberate, to free || Machines have liberated humans from much hard work.

(one) hundred || One hundred is one more than ninety-nine.
The percentage of Tibetans who can read and write is increasing. Eight boys are in my class. Eight hundred yuan a month. My mother died when she was eighty. This is the eighth day our teacher has been ill. I feel like I may faint. I went through Lanzhou on my way to Chengdu. This Tibetan-English translation was done very well. His pronouncement was welcomed by the masses. Please don’t tell us what to do. This is my book, it’s not yours. I told myself not to worry too much.
we, ourselves || We kept all the money we found for ourselves.

legend, oral tradition || There is a legend about a monkey and ogress being the origin of Tibetans.

orally, verbally || I’d like to discuss this verbally, rather than in writing.

gradually, slowly || I slowly understood more and more English.

moral character, temperament || He has a good character and I trust him.

patient, tolerant || He is tolerant of opinions that are different than his.

impatient, intolerant || When he is tired, he becomes impatient.

bad || ‘Bad’ is the opposite of ‘good.’

instigation, incitement || At his instigation, the students complained to the headmaster.

bad, evil || Her evil plan failed.

spoiled, pampered, coddled || Because he is an only child he is spoiled.

evil motive, bad-hearted || An evil motive leads to evil action.

to stimulate, to have an impact || His speech stimulated the students to study harder.

vigor, energy || I don’t seem to have any energy today.

fatigue, tiredness || His tiredness made him sleep early.

work, labor || This work makes me tired.

worker, laborer || My father is a worker and my mother is a doctor.
to cry || She began to cry when she thought of her dead mother.

to cry || She began to cry when she thought of her dead mother.

This book belongs to me.

I trusted his certain answer.

He has an awareness of what life really is.

Do you wash your face every morning?

He made a weak protest before doing what I told him.

I want to meet you this afternoon.

Unfortunately, flattery is often very helpful in being promoted.

Can you give me an introduction so that I can meet that teacher?

Physicists are concerned with the nature of matter.

This coat is made of real leather.

Is the story that you just told really true?

She made a miraculous recovery from her illness.

He experienced a miraculous change in his character and his life after he meditated for three years.

The army quickly suppressed the rebellion.

The scum of society uses violence to achieve their aims.

We finally understood that the respected official was actually a traitor.

He’s not really my friend, he’s
only an acquaintance.

to show || I want to show you the scar on my leg.

to be satisfied/content/satiated || I am satisfied with my marriage.

surface, face (of wall, water, etc.) || The surface of the wall was painted green.

recognize, identification || He showed no sign of recognition when I met him ten years later.

silver; money || I have a silver coin. Although my family does not have very much money, we love each other and we are happy.

bank || I save my money in the bank. If you save your money in the bank it will be safe.

fine || I had to pay a ten yuan fine for spitting in the park.

loan || How much is the interest on your loan?

fund || That organization has a large fund for emergency relief.

truly, actually || I truly believe you.

object || He had several objects in his bag.

internship, practical studies || After I graduate I will have a one year internship.

materialism || His belief in materialism kept him from being religious.

goods, commodities || How many goods did you sell today?

really, in actuality || In actuality, everything he said was false.
to send, to designate, to entrust || I will send a messenger to your home tomorrow.

commission || My boss had given me the commission to implement the project.

territory, domination || The county’s territory includes only a little grassland.

sweet || Sugar is sweet.

to become pregnant || She wants to become pregnant and have a baby.

to appear, to become evident/visible, to show || Slowly his motive became evident.

foresight, prophesy, prescient || His statement was prescient.

materialization, realization || My success is the realization of my dreams.

apparent, open, obvious || Your motive is apparent.

tail || The cat chased its tail.

remuneration, tip || What tip should I give the waiter?

majestic, grand || From the summit the majestic landscape rolled out before us.

greed || His greed, despite his great wealth, continued to grow until it at last destroyed him.

selfish, greedy || To be selfish is always to want and never to give.

sweat, perspiration || After a hard game of basketball his clothing was drenched in sweat.
He works in a restaurant and stews mutton all day. He stews mutton all day.

This pan is too hot. This pan is too hot.

When I go hunting I always bring my rifle. The hunter killed a deer.

My daughter will be five years old next month. My new bicycle cost five hundred yuan.

The distance from here to the nearest town is fifty kilometers. My new bicycle cost five hundred yuan.

A fifth of the students wanted to play rather than study. This gold ring costs five thousand yuan.

Before and after, past and future || Before and after his marriage, he drank enormous amounts of liquor.

Now he earns enough to support his family. Now he earns enough to support his family.

He was married twice and has two children by his former wife. He was married twice and has two children by his former wife.

Long before I went abroad I studied English. Long before I went abroad I studied English.

Before and prior to He graduated from university prior to getting a job as a government officer. Before and prior to He graduated from university prior to getting a job as a government officer.

What is the earliest you can come? What is the earliest you can come?

As usual I would like to have a bottle of beer with my supper. As usual I would like to have a bottle of beer with my supper.

He was praised for his speech. He was praised for his speech.
He repeated the same mantra all day.

I want you to do exactly what you did as before.

The bad habits he had learned from before he came to live with us caused much trouble.

The pillow is stuffed with feathers.

Please walk in front of me.

Grass is green.

Unripe apples are sour.

Cabbage is my favorite vegetable.

His misdeeds were uncovered.

The coal mine’s excavation will be done here.

Before I was married I often did not go home at night.

We had a class today in fire prevention.

I have one prerequisite before I will sign the contract.

In the past I liked going to parties but I don’t now.

In former times goods were much cheaper than they are today.
There was a heavy snow here some time ago.

The ocean seemed to be blue.

My estimation is that the project will succeed.

My previous book on Tibetan history sold well.

Where did your ancestor come from?

Thank you for that nice compliment.

My furniture is made of wood.

You must stop smoking!

I want to teach as best as possible.

With six children, she always looked like she was at the end of her wits.
How much, how many || How much money do you earn in a year? How much does this cost? How much does this cost? what || What is your father’s name? anything, everything || I like to read everything about Tibetan history. whatever there is || Whatever there is that I can do to help you, I’ll try my best. all kinds/sorts || He collected all sorts of things, including coins and stamps. why, for what || Why did you say that? a little, a few, slightly || A few drops of rain fell from the sky.

so-called || His so-called ‘charisma’ did not attract me.  

table || I bought a new table yesterday.  
bell, gong || He rang the bell.  
carnivorous animal || The wolf is a carnivorous animal.  

( to move close/near || Move near the fire and you will be warm.  
() to beat || My father said that he had to beat me when I was a child because I was disobedient.  

one || One plus one equals two.  
only, single || I am my parents’ only child.  

unity, unification || A country’s unity is necessary for nationwide stability.  
solidarity, unity || There was great solidarity between the students.  

one after another, successively || Disasters came one after another, successively.
after another. similarity, agreement || There was little similarity between the two brothers.

concentration, centralization || Centralization of power increased efficiency.

on the one hand || On the one hand I believe him, on the other hand I don’t.

single, alone, sole || That class is all girls except for the single boy.

same, similar || The weather today is similar to yesterday’s.

urine || When you have hepatitis your urine becomes brown.

urine and feces || When I was a baby my parents cleaned away my urine and feces.

taking care, looking after || I am very busy looking after my infant daughter.

collection, anthology || Did you read the newest anthology of Tibetan short stories?

taking good care of || Taking good care of the public good is emphasized in schools.

coddled, pampered, indulged || He was a coddled only son.

to break, to lower, to disobey || He broke all the school windows.

cliff || I couldn’t walk up the steep cliff.
Please cut the rope into two pieces. I made up my mind and I don’t want to go. I want to give up smoking.

This is a new law. Liberation of China occurred in 1940s.

Ten divided by two is five. Nineteen times two is thirty-eight.

Thirty-one minus eleven is twenty. A tenth of one hundred is ten. Many Westerners think that thirteen is an unlucky number. You legally become an adult when you are eighteen. I’m fifteen and my sister is two years older.

The legal system needs reform.
fraudulent, hypocritical, false || His attitude is hypocritical.
metal; iron || Aluminum, steel, silver, gold, and iron are all metals.
blacksmith || The blacksmith had a big right arm.
the fetter, manacle || The fetter was around his ankle.
bicycle, bike || My bicycle has a flat tire.
metal stove || I bought a new metal stove for winter.
pen || Does your pen have ink in it?
railway, railroad || The railroad near our village was finished last year.
wife || My wife is younger than me.
heavy || My daughter is so heavy that I can’t carry her for very long without being tired.
tongue || He was so shy that he lowered his head and stuck out his tongue.
to kill oneself, to commit suicide, to take one’s life || Everyone was surprised when she committed suicide.
condition, factors || A number of factors explain why he is alcoholic.
familiarity || He has great familiarity with local culture.

one pair, a pair || I bought one pair of new shoes.

in pairs, in twos || The students sit at the desks in pairs.

average, equal || On average, three students are absent daily from class.

single || The deranged man wore only a single shoe.

complete, whole || We ate nearly a whole sheep in one week.

to be equal in size/shape; same, similar || These two pieces of meat are nearly equal in size.

My idea is similar to yours.

for example/instance || Some people, for example my brother and sister, like sleeping late in the morning.

familiar || I saw this movie before so no wonder it seems so familiar.

the style of dress, fashion || This sort of pants is the latest fashion.

broken pieces || The broken pieces of the plate lay scattered on the floor.

accident, calamity, misfortune || Two people died in the car accident.

lust || He could not control his lust once he was drunk.

liquor, alcohol || He said he could drink one bottle of liquor.

bar, tavern || Where is the nearest bar? 

feast, drinking party || My classmates have a feast once a year.
to owe, to be broken of || I don’t like to owe anyone anything.

cold || My cold got worse so I stayed in bed.

rain || After a long drought the rain was welcome.

rainwater || I like to drink rainwater.

umbrella || This umbrella is made of plastic and cloth.

one thousand || The plane ticket cost one thousand dollars.

one hundred || One hundred sheep were sold yesterday.

one hundred thousand || One hundred thousand people came to the monastery yesterday.

treaty || The two nations signed a treaty yesterday.

water || I drink cold water when I’m thirsty.

irrigation ditch || The irrigation ditch was dry.

swimming || Swimming in Qinghai Lake is something I greatly enjoy.

boiled water || Only drink boiled water.

big river || We must cross a big river tomorrow.

to irrigate || If we can’t irrigate our crops soon they will die.
irrigation, watering || He taught new irrigation techniques to the farmers.

river || What is the name of that river? C

irrigated area, area under irrigation || What is the area of land under irrigation in your county? C

spring || Water flowed out of the spring. C

level, standard || What is the level of your English? C

reservoir || Our city gets its drinking water from a reservoir.

water rapids || Steering a boat through the water rapids is not easy. C

irrigation canal || The irrigation canal supplies water to all our village’s fields. C

dike || After the heavy rain the dike was broken.

wave || The waves of the river got bigger and bigger as the intensity of the rain increased.

waterway, shipping route || The Yangtze River is one of China’s most important waterways.

flood || The flood increased for three days inundating the entire city. C

small, little, tiny || Tiny drops of sweat appeared on his nose.

childhood friend || I married my childhood friend.

when (someone) is young || When I was young I played that game. C

wife || My wife is younger than me. C

smallest || This is the smallest size we have. C

waste, squander || Wasting the money that your parents send you is something that you should stop doing.
cheese || The cheese smelled bad but tasted great.
big, large || I have a large home.
size || What size hat do you wear? 
1big, 2advantage, merits (of someone, something) || 1I want the big one. 2What advantage does doing that give you? 
for (the purpose of), in order to || I need to study hard in order to pass the examination.
professional, specialized || He is a professional athlete.
the purpose of, specially || I came here specially to take the examination.
special job/work || He has a special job that requires him to work ten hours a day.
great, big || The big earthquake was destructive.
most; 2to trust || 1He is the most important leader. 2I do want to trust you. 
ritual, rite || The religious ritual held at the temple will last about three hours.
wailing || After the death of her husband her wailing did not cease for three weeks.
magic || His magic tricks impressed his audience.
can, to be allowed, to be permitted || Am I permitted to smoke here? 
approval, authorization || I was unable to get approval for the new project.
contentment || His family gives him great contentment.
stipulation, decision || I don’t agree with my boss’s decision.
resolution, tenacity, determination || I admired his tenacity under pressure.
 resolving, tenacity, determination || I admired his tenacity under pressure.

robber, bandit || The robber was caught by the police.

religion || What religion do you believe in?

law; regularity || 1It is a natural law that every person will die. 2There is a certain regularity to the sun rising every morning.

religious practitioner || He is the only religious practitioner in my village.

missionary || The missionary was trying to learn Tibetan.

religious side || From the religious side, this life is preparation for what will follow in the next life.

religion, religious doctrine || The Buddhist religious doctrine that all life should be respected deserves serious study.

explanation, annotation || This text’s explanation is very clear.

He has a mole on his face, near his right eye.

No convincing evidence exists that would allow the man to be charged with stealing.

There is a book on the table.

I like to eat beef liver.

Blood oozed from a blister from his lower lip.

The disease soon spread out; developed into many branches || The disease soon spread out everywhere. After the Buddha’s death Buddhism developed into many branches.
This cloth is superior to that red cloth.

The most outstanding student in that class is my son.

He received the highest honor my country can give.

I jumped over the fallen tree.

Education leads to social advancement.

China has made a great leap forward since 1949 in terms of the quality of life.

I want to offer butter at our village temple this evening.

Our village built a new mountain god shrine this summer.

The stupa has a sharp point and is painted white.

What offering will you bring?

The butter lamp gave off a pleasant smell.

Ice forms during winter.

When we pulled on the rope it broke.

All of the people agreed on that decision.

I like to munch on dry bread.

We will draw up
some plans to solve the problem. A boy vows never to marry before becoming a monk. The sun began to rise above the mountain. A boy vows never to marry before becoming a monk. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time. 

Planning my family’s move to Beijing is taking all my time.
I like tea in the morning. I like black tea better than green tea. My father is a cook in that restaurant.
The Tibetan kitchen is big.
I want to sing this song just as you do.
I want a hat just like this one.
The situation is the same as you said.
Fortunately, his evil plot failed.
His interference meant that the couple did not marry.
The government has a program to help poor people.
The number of people who like it is smaller than before.
The crime problem has become bigger.
Her illness was worse than we thought.
nun || She became a nun last year.

to meet || I would like to meet you tomorrow near the irrigation ditch.

meeting (not a formal official one) || Let's have a meeting later this month.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

meeting (not a formal official one) || Let's have a meeting later this month.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.

the end, final, last || This is the final class.

continuing thoroughly || Continuing to thoroughly study English is important for progress.

return visit || We will make a return visit to our relatives next month.

neck || Her neck is surprisingly long.
mild, smooth || The ice is so smooth that I can skate very fast.

rainbow || The rainbow was colorful.

1 to measure; 2 to compensate || 1 Let’s measure you and see how tall you are. 2 The insurance company compensated him for the damage the fire did to his home.

to destroy the house. || The insurance company compensated him for the damage the fire did to his home.

to ruin, to devastate, to destroy || The earthquake destroyed the house.

to break, to demolish, to put down, to destroy || He wanted to break the window.

to physical world, universe || The universe is vast.

laymen || We are not monks, we are laymen.

fear, dread || My fear of thunder and lightning is very great.

terrible, terrifying, appalling || Last night’s murder was terrifying.

to suck || I like to suck on ice.

mud image || His mud image of our teacher was very funny.

1 to melt; 2 to digest || 1 The hot sunlight melted the butter. 2 Fat meat takes some time to be digested. Vegetables are easier to digest than meat.

1 to put into; 2 to have someone make; 3 to follow || 1 Please put this food into the refrigerator. 2 I’ll have my wife make supper for us. 3 Most Tibetans follow Buddhist teachings.
to pinch; 2to tighten || I jumped when he pinched me.

Tighten the rope around that yak.

to appear, to emerge || The new crop of barley slowly began to emerge from the soil.

The melodious song made everyone happy.

The new class monitor.

He has a good ability to sing.

He has a competent knowledge of Tibetan history.

The enemy soldiers will destroy our village.

After her illness she was very thin.

I want to change my big coat for a smaller one.

I don’t want to forget to take my money.

He said he would expose my secret life.

I’ll visit you later when I have some free time.

After you learn English you will have more opportunities.

The policemen found the thief’s fingerprints in the burgled apartment.

These gifts are in commemoration of your good deeds.
chasing || The cat is chasing a mouse.

disciples, followers || He has only a few disciples today.

1 last, final; 2 the latter || 1 I was the last person in line. 2 I agree with your former point but I don’t agree with your latter point.

successors, followers || His followers do everything he asks them to.

to catch up with || I will run fast and catch up with you.

backward, underdeveloped || The economy of that country is underdeveloped.

remains, legacy || There were still a few remains from the old building.

afterward, later || Afterward he apologized for his mistakes.

1 heavy, 2 sluggish, 3 sullen || 1,2 After the heavy meal I felt sluggish. 3 After being criticized I felt sullen.

3 heavy || This box is too heavy to carry.

weight || My weight is more than yours.

region, area || What region of China are you from?

traveler || The traveler stopped at a small inn for the night.

majestic looking/guise || Her very large body made her majestic looking.
majestic, grand || His colorful clothing and long beard gave him a majestic appearance.

to alternate, to exchange, to take turns || Let’s take turns cooking supper.

subtle, inexpressible || The meaning is too subtle to express.

content, theme, main idea || The main theme of his work is tragedy. The theme of his historical study is the rise and fall of empires.

fundamental thesis, theme, the topic which is mentioned || The fundamental thesis of his writings is that evil will be punished.

fish || The dead fish floated on top of the water.

fisherman || He lived near the sea and made his life as a fisherman.

fishing work || He did fishing work at Qinghai Lake for ten years before moving to Xining.

fish meat || My grandmother will never eat fish meat because she believes it is taboo.

listen to || I like to listen to modern music.
audience || The audience for the speaker’s lecture numbered about four hundred.

humble; weak || He’s not proud, he’s humble. Don’t bully weak people.

miserable, destitute || He became destitute when his wife died.

to decline || His health declined after he became sixty years old.

decline || The decline in his health was rapid.

appearance; to decline || She has a beautiful external appearance. The rich family began to decline after the death of the father.

to be aware of, to be cognizant || He is aware of the difficulty of living in this world.

renovation, restoration, rehabilitation || The monastery’s renovation cost one million yuan.

to manage; to keep, to save || I manage the company’s money. I keep my valuables in a safe.

go to bed; lie down || I go to bed at ten p.m. every night. I feel ill and want to lie down.

dormitory room; bedroom || There are six students in my dormitory room. My parents sleep in the big bedroom.

collapsed last night. I washed my quilt today. The bed linen was made of silk. Put your bedding on this bed.

sun || The sun shone through the hole in the roof.
The rays of the sun || The rays of the sun shone on my face.

sunlight, sunshine || During winter there are few hours of sunlight.

twenty || I’ve told him at least twenty times not to play with matches.

juice || Do you like orange juice?

parts of people’s bodies || The eyes and ears are parts of people’s bodies that let them see and hear.

day || What day did you arrive? day, daytime || Daytime television programs are not interesting.

all day || We will harvest the crops all day.

midday, noon || It was very hot at noon.

everyday (in sequence), daily || I take a vitamin tablet daily.

diary || Don’t read my diary.

in these days || In these days I’m feeling tired and depressed.

half day || Yesterday I worked only a half day.

noon || Let’s eat lunch together at noon.

can’t sleep in the daytime. || He worked day and night until the work was finished.

day by day, day after day || It rained day after day.

every day, each day || Speak English every day.

to collapse, to fall down || I don’t want the roof to fall down on the students.

double, two times || The double of six is twelve.
two stories; \(^1\) The house is two stories tall. \(^2\) Please unfold all the double-folded paper.

small amount, few || That is a small amount of money.

minimum || What is the minimum salary you will work for?

at least || I have at least one hundred sheep.

a little || Please add a little sugar to my tea.

a few, smaller part of (something) || Do you want many or a few books to read?

to saunter, to roam about || I don’t want you to roam about the town tonight.

close by; \(^2\) retinue || \(^1\) There is a forest close by the city. \(^2\) There were many people in his retinue.

near || I was cold so I sat near the stove.

a forest close by the city. \(^2\) There were many people in his retinue.

nearby, close by || The people walked nearby the sleeping yak.

latest, lately, in the latest time || Have you heard the latest news?

recently, lately || It has been very dry recently.

Where are your relatives living now?

vicinity, nearby || There are wild yaks in the vicinity.

to be intimate || I want to be intimate with you and understand how you think.
television news lately? This road is a shortcut to town. If you can’t hear, come nearer to the speaker. My father is rubbing leather to make it soft. There is some danger in lending him money. Dangerous, risky, precarious. Riding a motorcycle can be dangerous. There is some danger in lending him money. Police station. That town has only one police station. The policeman was wearing a new uniform. Alarm, warning. When he saw the building burning he shouted an alarm. Guarding against, be wary of, precautionary measures. Be wary when he asks to borrow some money. Refugee. He is a war refugee. Necessities. Tea and salt are necessities. Twenty-five. Please look at Lesson Twenty-Five. Fault, mistake, offence, crime. It was my mistake and I’m sorry. Criminal code. The criminal code has recently been revised. Attributing falseness/sin to someone. I attribute the sin of immoral behavior to him. Criminal. The criminal had to go to jail.
punishment, penalty || The punishment was cruel.

crime, sin || What crime are you charged with? Killing is a sin.

criminal, offender || The criminal was executed.

criminal action, sinful behavior || He was punished for his criminal behavior.

innocent || I am innocent of these criminal charges.

buyer, customer || The customer bought only a hat.

shopping, something for buying || Let’s go shopping tomorrow afternoon.

trade, business || He made a lot of money in business.

commercial exchange office || The new commercial exchange office was built just outside town.

be confused, to be dopey, turbid || I am confused in my math class.

lust, amorous feeling || He kept his lust disguised.

oppression, coercion || The landlords’ oppression infuriated the peasants.

sleep || I had a very nice sleep.

to sleep || I want to sleep now.

to fall asleep || I don’t want to fall asleep when I’m driving.

insomnia, sleepless || I never had insomnia when I was younger.

sleep talk || What he says when he’s asleep (sleep talk) makes
no sense. I began to feel sleepy after drinking a large bowl of meat soup.

Please buy two pencils for me. Are you both Tibetan? I’m the second tallest in my class.

The two of us should get married. His marriage ended in divorce.

Please buy two pencils for me. She has been my bosom friend for two decades.

The company’s spirit of co-operative management was successful.

He likes to listen to orchestra music in the afternoon. I want to go shopping together with you.
I hope we can live together in peaceful coexistence. Letters are combined to make words. The United Nations is in New York. I hope our mutual co-operation will help us both. The flexibility of his views surprised me. The flexibility of his views surprised me. Rubber is flexible.

Yesterday I threw away my old clothes and bought new ones. The hot weather made the grass wilt.

The desire to slander someone else...
will eventually hurt you more than them.”

The melodious sounds of the herding boys’ flutes drifted across the mountain.

He has a reputation for being dishonest.

He is a famous poet.

How many lines of poetry can you recite?

He is a famous poet.

Our singing was melodious.

I want to report what I did last night.

I think you are a good student.

1 to have someone sleep, to put someone to sleep;
2 to ferment || The mother’s lullaby put the baby to sleep. I want the barley to ferment so that I can have some liquor.

The beer bottle had much sediment in the bottom.

She died of a broken heart.

He is my bosom friend, intimate/affectionate friend.
friend. The essence of his philosophy is easy to understand.

timid, cowardly || Don’t be timid, be brave.

mercy, kindness, charity, compassion || The Buddha’s mercy is boundless.

merciful, compassionate || Be merciful, don’t be cruel.

cute, lovely, pretty || That little girl is so cute.

merciless, unsympathetic, inhuman || His decision was merciless.

secrets, innermost feelings || I told her all my secrets.

spirit, courage, bravery || I admire his courage.

brave, courageous || Though there was every reason to be frightened, he was courageous.

earnest, sincere || He is my sincere friend.

essential/fundamental meaning, significance || I’m not sure that I understand the significance of what you are saying.

lover; beautiful || ‘He was my lover before I married.’ ‘She is not as beautiful as she was a decade ago.’

hatred; heart disease || ‘He has much hatred for injustice.’ ‘The doctor diagnosed his problem as heart disease.’

truly, really, sincerely, genuinely, from the heart || He genuinely wishes to help those who are poorer than he is.
pitiful, pathetic, sympathetic || Her life was a pathetic story.
diligence, unremitting, industry, persistence || His persistence in seeing a job through to the end is commendable.
diligent, industrious || Like her mother, she is a diligent wife and mother.

To break down, to collapse, to destroy || The strong wind may destroy some buildings.
to reduce, to lessen || How can we reduce livestock death due to snowstorms?
to become ill, to be sick || My father became ill because he was too busy.
disease, sickness || This disease has already killed several people.
to pursue, to follow, to run after || I want to follow her wherever she goes.
to be close, to be intimate, to come near || I want to be close with you.
to stir (the water until it is dirty), to blend || Don’t stir the water in the spring.
to feed, to take care of || I take care of my children.
to fumble || He fumbled when he picked up the book in the darkness.
to level || We will level the schoolyard tomorrow.
television, TV set || My television is made in Japan.
accusation || The accusation that he had stolen money was false.
reverence, treatment that comes out of esteem || The Buddha is
held in much reverence.

only, exactly || I only want to buy three of these.

party (political party) || The Communist Party has a long history.

earnest, serious || His earnest presentation convinced us he was
telling the truth.

earnestly, seriously || He earnestly listened to the speech.

telegram || Where can I send a telegram?

meditation || Solitary meditation was something he did every
year for a week.

a little, a small amount || I want just a little salt in my milk tea.

to beat, to lash, to whip || I want to beat my fur coat.

permanent friend, spouse || My spouse is the same age as my
brother.

ban, prohibition, proscription || Owning guns is not banned in
America.

forever, for perpetuity, constant || I will believe in Buddhism
forever.

at all, never || I don’t believe anything he says at all.

decision, determination || Her decision is final.

logic || Did you study logic at the monastery?
This math theorem is hard for me to understand.

His speech was too long.

I bargained and got a cheaper price.

I can tell several interesting fables.

Your sister had an accident.

You passed the examination.

I used a lot of proverbs in his speech.

I haven’t had any good news in a long time.

He has been our spokesman for two years.

How much is your house mortgage?

The doctor dropped medicine in my eyes.

The bucket fell to the well bottom.

He deeply loves me.

I’m unsure of the complete reason.

What is the lake’s depth?

She has a deep feeling for music.

I want to meet you tomorrow.

The criminal charge against him is
serious. to cut up || I’ll cut up the meat. 

rumors; meaningless talk || There were many rumors about her romantic adventures. 

don’t like to engage in meaningless talk. 

brutal, cruel || That cruel man often beats his horse. 

violent/cruel/brutal/savage behavior || His wife divorced him because of his violent behavior. 

ringleader, agitator, chief conspirator, prime culprit || He is the ringleader of that criminal group. 

mineral/ore deposit, mine || There is a large mineral deposit in those mountains. 

minerals || Gold and silver are valuable minerals. 

treasury || The national treasury is well-protected. 

belongs to || This land belongs to me. 

free, to send, to dispatch || Please send my telegram as soon as possible. 

generosity || I like his generosity. 

generous, charitable, philanthropic || She is charitable toward beggars. 

1 to believe; 2 to put in charge of, to direct || No one would believe that flowers can bloom in the sky. 

She was put in charge of that class of students. 

scatter, to take apart, to separate, to destroy || I had to take apart the clock because it wasn’t working. 

destruction, ruin || The destruction of the old building was complete. 

impartiality, neutrality || Even though one of the people was
his brother, he maintained his impartiality. 

horse || I led the horse to the river for a drink.

horse racing || I liked horse racing when I was young.

saddle || This saddle is too small for me.

fine horse || This fine horse is too expensive for me.

horse herdsman || He became a horse herdsman at the age of thirteen.

always || Don’t always be unhappy.

mark, symbol, signal || What does that symbol mean?

medal, emblem || He wore the medal pinned to his chest.

bottom, end || How deep is the bottom of the lake?

fart || His fart smelled bad.

excrement, shit, manure || The excrement was collected and used as fertilizer.

to depend on, to rely on, foundation || I depend on my children now that I’m old.

basis, foundation || What is the basis for your argument?

investigation, research || The investigation will require at least six months.

inspection, examination || After the inspection of our factory we were all relieved.

fabrication, making up, 2 exaggeration || 1 He is very good at the fabrication of stories.
exaggeration. to understand, to comprehend || I can’t understand any French.

enlightenment, understanding, comprehension || I achieved a new understanding of the purpose of life after hearing him talk.

to believe, to trust || I believe what you say.

to bore (holes); to reveal || He bored holes in the wood. He revealed several secrets about his past.

to look at, to see || Do you want to look at my new house?

taking care of, looking after || Who is looking after your baby daughter?

audience, onlooker || The audience did not like the performance. The audience numbered at least one hundred.

surveillance, supervision || My parents are old now and I am busy taking care of them every day. I am constantly under my wife’s supervision.

ideology, view || Few people could agree with his ideology. According to, in accordance with, as || I did this according to your instructions.

viewpoint, standpoint, perspective || What is your viewpoint on this question? || Was it a success or a failure?

supervision, direction, investigation || I am constantly under my wife’s supervision.

scene, spectacle, performance || Did you see the dance performance last week?

audience, onlooker || The audience numbered at least one hundred.

 according to, in accordance with, as || I did this according to your instructions.
center, core, middle || The center of the earth is very hot.

to fold || I want you to fold the sheets and put them in this drawer.

to ripple || The water will ripple when I drop this stone.

food and clothes || Everyone needs enough food and clothes.

to be hungry || I don’t like to be hungry.

relative || Truth is a relative concept.

absolute || Nothing is absolute.

preparation, making ready || How long will your preparation require?

axe || I need to sharpen my axe.

tiger || I saw a tiger in the zoo on Sunday.

tigress || The tigress lunged at the rabbit.

way/manner/style of (action) || Her manner makes her more attractive.

posture, stance; because || Slouching is not good posture.

by accident, unfortunate || It is unfortunate that he did not finish school.

fortunately, luckily || Fortunately, when I needed help you were there.

compact, thick, dense || The dense earth was difficult to dig through.

continue, to do successively || I will continue to study.
concession, according to || I don’t want to cater to your unreasonable demands.

platform || The platform was made of wood.

on, on top of || Few sheep graze on top of the mountain.

in terms of || In terms of study he was a good student.

to depend on || I’m so ill that I must depend on medicine to get well.

to give, to hand || I will give you my dictionary next week.

to be bankrupt, to fail economically || The factory went bankrupt.

to compensate for murder || He had to pay a large fine to compensate for the murder of his enemy.

meaningless conversation/speech || I’m tired of all this meaningless conversation.

empty, void || I looked into the cave and saw a dark void.

utopian thought, romantic idea, fantasy || Your idea about love is only a fantasy.

upper part || The upper part of the valley is very dry.

T-shirt || My new T-shirt was made in Shanghai.
autumn, fall (season) || It is cool in autumn.

autumn harvest || We had a good autumn harvest this year.

Buddha || Beseech the Buddha for knowledge.

Buddhism || Buddhism has many believers in Asia.

feast, party, banquet || I missed the party last night because I was ill.

harvest work || The harvest work made me tired.

strength, power || He has much power in his arms.

might and wealth, power in property || His might and wealth made him a powerful force.

rich, powerful, prosperous || My uncle is rich.

The strength of his personality impresses everyone.

His diagnosis method follows Traditional Tibetan Medicine theory.

The examination results showed that there were some problems.

He has a stable personality.

Her English is relatively better than his.

He spent many years writing his treatise.

That mischievous student often makes other students laugh in class.

He practices medicine
in a village. The students stand in a line to get food from the school kitchen.

He read ten books in succession. He had six jobs successively. He was continually late for class.

to praise, to eulogize, to compliment || This song praises Qinghai Lake. The praise you sang last night to your parents moved everyone.

scattered, strewn || Broken glass was strewn all over the floor.

separate, different, dissimilar || Black and white are different colors.

even, as far as || I’m so fat I can’t even bend over to tie my shoes.

cigarettes, tobacco || I quit smoking cigarettes two years ago.

warning, ultimatum || We ignored his ultimatum so let’s see what happens next.

scattered, sparse || The grass was sparse on the mountainside.

worst, bad, degenerated || That is the worst handwriting I’ve ever seen. She is very beautiful but a degenerated woman.

1distance; 2to evaporate || What’s the distance from Xining to Lhasa? Water evaporates quickly in
the hot sun.

1 decision; 2 to decide || It is difficult to make a decision without more information.

S near place || No, my relative doesn’t live far away, she lives in a near place.

R rope || The rope is made of nylon.

A distant, far away || The stars in the sky at night seem so far away.

T Tibetan painting || Tibetan painting utilizes numerous bright colors that are used to depict many deities.

E to be tired/exhausted || I was exhausted after not sleeping for many hours.

S square, large plain || The large plain was covered with grazing yaks.

D desert, uninhabited place, wilderness || The desert behind the mountain has no inhabitants.

I crops for milling || These crops are for milling.

L large/expansive plain || The large plain between those two mountains is too dry to grow much grass.

about, concerning, for || I want to learn as much as possible about Tibetan history.

directly || “Go directly home after school,” the mother told her son.

bad/unfortunate omen || The bad omen made everyone feel depressed.

drought || The drought was so serious that the river stopped flowing.
stove, fireplace || Don’t put bones in the stove.

cooking || She does all the cooking for her family.

means, way, method || What’s the best way to learn English?

skilful, dexterous, ingenious || He was skilful in repairing anything mechanical.

by all sorts of means || He will try to get what he wants by all sorts of means.

strategy, policy || What’s the best strategy to get students to study well?

to be at the end of one’s wits, to be helpless || The problem was so difficult I felt helpless.

seal || I had a plastic seal made yesterday with my name.

all, whole || Do you want all this bread or just half?

to get rid of, to escape, to get free of || When I graduated from college I was glad to get rid of the pressure of studying.

way out, outlet, extractable way || There must be a way out of this problem.

excessive, undue || The pressure you are putting on your students is excessive.

palm || I’ve got a blister on my palm.  

line, string; ²zero || ¹We hung up a string to put our wet clothes on.  
²Zero is the smallest number.  

ruler, yard-stick || The ruler is made of plastic, not wood.
A drop of water flew into my eye.

Slowly the ship sank in the ocean.

The main criminal in several recent crimes was sentenced to death.

I want to meet that singer.

Our school dining room just bought a new noodle machine.

I’m very grateful to you for your help.

The short man married a tall woman.

How much of this liquid medicine is one dose?

A common idea is that everyone should marry and have children.

His bullying personality means that he has few friends.

The horse raced downhill.

The rock rolled down the mountain.

These chopsticks are made of ivory.
to include, to belong to || I want to include you in my next party.

interference, intervention, impediment || China does not welcome interference in its internal affairs.

doubt; hesitancy || His doubts about the students’ ability were not proved true. His hesitancy in investing money typified his conservative approach to life.

tolerate, to endure, be able to || He can tolerate great pain.

capacity || What is the capacity of that vat? What is the number of times you have been to Beijing?

several times || I’ve been to Beijing several times.

many times || I’ve been to Lhasa many times.

to be torn, to worn-out || The old shirt was worn-out.

old and shabby || My shoes are now old and shabby.

tend, to be intimate, to be inclined || Don’t be too intimate with your relatives.

to get, to suffer || I suffer from hepatitis.

fund, trust || How much money is in that fund?

exposure, revealing || Exposure of his past mistakes destroyed him.

wool cloth, fabric made of wool, serge || This gray wool cloth is expensive.

registration || Tomorrow is the day for class registration.

in, on, above, top of || The moon seemed to be on top of the house.
from beginning to end, thoroughly, all the time || I paid attention to what she said from beginning to end.

in terms of, about || In terms of my own financial ability, I can afford it.

origin, beginning, commencement, first || What is the origin of the universe?

a plow || The plow was made of wood.

production || Production at the factory has increased under new management.

resource || Water is a valuable resource.

rate of production || What is your factory’s rate of production?

products || How many products does your shop sell?

portion || My portion is smaller than yours.

right; title, position || It is my right to think what I want. After my promotion I now have a new title.

sparsely populated area || Mngasris is a sparsely populated area.

without exception, absolutely, completely, totally || I totally agree with you.

the end, the last || I didn’t hear the last thing he said.

result || What was your examination result?

last, end, final, ultimate || The last day of the month is tomorrow.

finally, at last || I finally was able to go to Lhasa.
In the final analysis, at bottom || In the final analysis, she
doesn't care what I think. In the final analysis, she
will graduate || I graduate next month. In the final analysis, she
light blue || I like this light blue cloth.

1center; 2bottom || He threw a rock into the center of the pond.
The ship sank to the bottom of the ocean. He was powerless to change
what had been decided.

powerless, incompetent, incapable || He was powerless to change
what had been decided.

power, might, strength || That religious practitioner has great
power.

thick || ‘Thick’ is the opposite of ‘thin.’

thickness || I was surprised at the thickness of the book.

to be the same/similar, to be in harmony/concord || Your idea and
my idea are really the same.

advantage || To be tall is an advantage.

harmony || Human beings should live in harmony.

The unity of our country is important.

adjustment || An adjustment was made in how we divide
responsible for work.

big toe, thumb || A horse stepped on my big toe.

little finger || I don’t wear a ring on my little finger.

1high; 2loud; 3the span measured by the distance between thumb and
middle finger when extended || The mountain is so high that I can’t
climb it. That singer’s voice is so loud
that everyone can hear her.
picture frame is as long as the span measured by the distance between my thumb and my middle finger when extended. 1height, 2altitude || My son’s height is now greater than mine.

What is the altitude in Lhasa? A college, university || Have you graduated from college?

Recently there has been an upsurge of interest in learning English. 1farsighted, 2experienced || His plans are farsighted.

The experienced teacher’s students did well on the examination. 1disdain, contempt, 2underestimate || His contempt for me is obvious.

His underestimate of the value of the goods cost our business a lot of money. A high || Grass doesn’t grow well on high mountains.

1to weave, 2to chop/cut into small pieces || Every afternoon I work weaving carpets. Please chop this meat into small pieces. A to agree/concur (with) || Do you agree to learn English?

The two boxers will fight here tomorrow. A attack || This morning we planned an attack on the enemy position. A strategy || I don’t think your battle strategy will succeed.
More than one thousand men were killed in the battle.

He was a PLA soldier before Liberation.

The struggle lasted all day.

He is my main opponent.

Don’t embrace me in public.

Water dripped from the tap.

We will gather medicinal herbs this summer.

I want to drink a glass of cold water.

I covered my sleeping son with a quilt.

They could not tame the wild yak.

He was our representative at the meeting.

He is the chief representative of our side.

He was incapacitated in the automobile accident.

The tractor pulled the car out of the mud.

Please deduct what I’ve already paid you from what I owe you.

I took a puff of cigarette smoke.

Please sing an amorous song.
gravity, power of attraction || The moon’s gravity is less than the earth’s.

to pluck, to pick || Don’t pick the flowers on the campus.

to get, to acquire, to gain || I got a prize for my excellent study.

to be confused/dazed || There was so much fog that I was confused and didn’t know which way to go.

to scatter || When my son turned the box upside down, bottles of medicine scattered everywhere.

Where are you going now? Where are you going now? From now, since now || From now I will stop sleeping late in the morning. We still have time to drink another bottle of beer. since/from now || I will never smoke again from now. Henceforth, I will visit you more regularly. Up to now || Up to now I’ve not been able to make much progress in solving this problem. The present generation, contemporary || The present generation knows a lot about science and technology. It is your turn to pay this time.
Will you go home this year? I don’t agree with your correction.

His defense of himself with reason and testimony won his release from prison.

This Tibetan spelling book is used by all Tibetan primary school students.

Who will volunteer to clean the classroom?

She is the first woman to climb that mountain.

My faith in Buddhism is strong.

His promise is as good as gold.

Now that I’m fatter these trousers are too tight.

The economy is flourishing.

There has been much development in China since Liberation.

The flag waved in the wind.

Water freezes in winter.

I’m not sure
how old he is but he’s somewhere between thirty to fifty years of age.

custom || It is Tibetan custom to offer three cups of liquor to guests.

slowly || She walked slowly up the mountain.

how many; how much || 1How many students are in your class? 2How much did you pay for that horse?

smoke, cigarette || Put your cigarette ash in the ashtray.

poison || That chemical is a poison.

toxin || The toxin in the gas killed him.

tender affection || He had only tender affection for his children.

to be in love, to feel deeply attached to || I am in love with my girlfriend and I will marry her later this year.

animal || I don’t know what kind of animal it is.

to be tired, exhausted, to be fatigued || I feel tired after I talk for a long time.

graveyard, cemetery || The graveyard is near the mountain.

docile, meek, disciplined || She has a meek manner.

era, time || It was an era when there were no automobiles.

initial stage || He felt fine in the initial stage of his illness but later he felt terrible.
At the start, in infancy || At the start of our business we do not expect to make money.

delay, procrastination, postponement || He had a two-hour delay at the train station.

always, usually || He is usually late for work.

at the same time, simultaneously || My wife and I work at the same time.

appointment, date || What time is your appointment with the dentist? 

festival || The Lunar New Year is an important Tibetan festival.

same time || Two guests came to my home at the same time.

forever, all the time || He said he would love me forever.

to make an appointment || Try to make an appointment in the afternoon for me to meet the Education Bureau leader.

on time, on schedule, at the right time, punctually || He always comes to visit on time.

magazine, quarterly publication || That magazine is about two years old.

season || Which season of the year do you like best? 

time || What time do you eat breakfast?

watch, clock || This watch is made in Switzerland.

simultaneously, at the same time || Can you sing and dance simultaneously?

at another time || I can’t have dinner with you tonight but let’s plan on another time.
four seasons || Winter, spring, summer, and autumn are the four seasons.

duration, time || What is the duration of your work contract?

century, period, era || During the last century no one had electricity.

for a while, for a short period || He only stayed at my home for a while.

on time, when, as || When I was young I had to work very hard.

that || That is an elephant.

only, only that || The only thing I want is for you to tell me the truth.

this evening, tonight || This evening there will be a lunar eclipse.

previous, before || I had heard about you before I met you.

like that || I need a shirt like that one.

according to, based on that || According to what you say I guess it is not possible.

those || Those yaks are really big.

then, afterward; from there || It is a long distance to my home from there.

that (person/family) || That family has just bought a tractor.

at once, immediately || I want to leave immediately.

May I visit you at once? || I want to leave immediately.

other than that, beside that, otherwise || Other than that, I don’t know a single reason for his refusal.

those || Those boys are Tibetan.

today || I won’t eat lunch today.

this morning || I saw you exercising this morning on the
sports field.

Nowadays, present time, modern time || Nowadays many children go to public schools.

since now, henceforth || Henceforth I will not be late for class.

present time/era, modern time || At the present time movies are very popular.

Modern times are very different from life one hundred years ago.

His ideas are modern, not old-fashioned.

nowadays || Nowadays young people dress differently than many years ago.

1to go along/onward (road); 2to drive/herd (animals) || 1He went to the village along the road. 2He drove the sheep to the river.

historical records, chronicle || I’ve just finished reading my county’s historical records.

because of that || Because of that problem I can’t come with you.

therefore, because of that || I’m rich, therefore, I can buy whatever I want.

at the same time, meanwhile || I can sing and play the guitar at the same time.

because of that, based on that || Because of that reason I won’t go with you.

then, therefore || You say you didn’t do it, then why do people say you did it?

this evening, tonight || This evening the air is fresh.

administration, management, caring for || His administration was characterized by efficiency.
supervisor, administrator || He got a new job as an administrator.

concern || Thank you for your concern.
equal, counterpart, rival, match || In playing basketball he is my equal.
narrow || The road over the narrow mountain pass is dangerous.
to have scruples, to be suspicious || I’m suspicious of his motives.

doubt, suspicion, apprehension || Your suspicion is unjustified.
cautions, carefulness, precaution || Caution is needed when climbing this steep path.
hole, pit, cavity || Water is in the bottom of the hole.
tunnel || The tunnel went through the mountain.
substitution, makeshift || Your substitution of a pencil for the pen you borrowed from me and then lost is not acceptable.
substituted object || This substituted product is not of the same quality as the original one.
real/genuine affair, reality, truth || The reality of the situation is different from what you think. In reality, what he said is not true.
important affair || I’ve got to leave now because I have an important affair to attend do.

to carry out, to put into practice, to implement || Let’s carry out our plan to increase production.
business, affair || I have some business to do this afternoon.
meaningless || His long answer to my question was meaningless.
paragraph || This paragraph is too long.
other work, other meaning || What other work are you doing besides teaching?

good/meaningful work || Your efforts to help people is meaningful work.

to keep a promise || Will you keep your promise?

bundle, package || This bundle contains my clothing.

orphan || The childless couple adopted an orphan.

clean || Qinghai Lake’s water is clean.

clean, transparent || The pond’s water was so transparent that I could see fish at the bottom.

net, mesh || This mesh on my window keeps out the mosquitoes.

window || Please close the window.

to recover, to get well; safe, no danger || 1After I recover from my cold I’ll play basketball with you. 2The situation you are presently in is safe.

arms, weapons || He sells arms to bandits.

violent, fierce || 1The violent riot resulted in the death of twenty people. 2The tiger is a fierce animal.

martial skill || His martial skill was useful when he was attacked by hooligans.

too difficult for me to do.

straight, direct, honest || 1The road isn’t crooked, it’s straight. 2He is very honest and never lies.

honest talk, truth, straight conversation, fair verdict || We had an honest talk and now we understand each other better.
Are you telling the truth? righteous, justice || He always fought for the cause of righteousness.

honest, straight || An honest character is attractive.

straight/honest talk || Everyone likes him because of his honest talk.

(to miss, to remember) || Because I am far away, I often miss my family.

reminder || Thanks for the reminder.

keepsake, memento, souvenir || I bought this souvenir in Lhasa.

memory, consciousness || I have no memory of what you said.

unconscious || After drinking too much he fell unconscious.

After being unconscious for a week he died.

consciousness || He lost consciousness after the accident.

idea, thought || It is better for me not to tell anyone my thought.

smell, scent || I like the smell of cooking mutton.

sweet smell, fragrant scent || The flowers gave off a sweet smell.
aroma, scent, smell || I like the aroma of baking bread.

favor, grace, kindness || Because of my father’s favor I was able to become a successful man.

helpful, grateful || My teacher is very helpful.

to feel the kindness/to be aware of favor || I could feel the kindness of my parents everyday.

to repay the kindness || I will never be able to repay my teacher’s kindness to me.

to be aware of kindness || I am aware of the kindness of my many friends.

propaganda, announcement || Lately, there has been much propaganda about not smoking.

bell || There was no electricity so the bell did not ring.

answer, reply || Please speak loudly, I can’t hear your answer.

six || There are six people in my family.

six hundred || That family has got about six hundred sheep.

sixty || There were sixty people on the bus when it had an accident.

a sixth || The six children each received a sixth of their parents’ property.

six thousand || There are six thousand people in my village.

sixth || I was the sixth person to pass the entrance examination from my village.

all six (together) || I want to buy all six of those books.

near to, before, by || I was standing very near to the speaker.

I was so near to the speaker that I could see
him sweating. 她正在流汗。

secretary || She is an important official’s secretary.

warm; happy || 1The weather is warm today. 2My mother is happy seeing so many of her grandchildren.

happiness || I hope that your children give you much happiness.

temperature || What’s the temperature outside?

heat, warmth || The stove gave off little heat. 

warm || Today was very warm.

to warm up, to heat up || Let’s build a fire and warm up the house.

lunch || Did you eat lunch today?

CNE, CNEc, CNÈEc, to open (usually, movement of the eyes and mouth) || Shut your eyes and don’t open them until I tell you to.

tone || Don’t speak to me in an angry tone.

to invite || I invited her to my wedding party.

invitation || He received the invitation in a red envelope.

invitation || Did you get an invitation to the wedding?

option, choice || This is the only option I have.

remedy; knack || 1I have a remedy for your problem. 2He has a knack for learning languages.

selection, option || Student selection for higher education has just been completed.
When I feed the chickens, I scatter grain on the ground for them to eat.

I want to boil some tea for you.

That man was famous for being a violent husband and father.

Television programs have a lot of violence.

I don't feel any ill will toward her, only pity.

The sun is bright so let's take an umbrella.

I was tormented by the hot weather.

Can you trace your lineage to western Tibet?

He is the tenth generation of the first king of this area.

I found her autobiography very interesting.

His evaluation of our work was favorable.

He has much confidence in being able to learn English.

That song has a primeval sound.

That group of people has a long history after they passed the stage of a primitive society.

People say that he was possessed by a demon for two years.

An
obstacle caused by evil prevented him from getting over his illness.

I am Dpal ldan. I am Dpal ldan.

looking after, to feed, to take care of || We have to take care of
the livestock everyday.

management, taking charge || Management of the factory became his responsibility.

manager, administrative personnel || He has been a manager
for two years.

owner, master, proprietor || He is the owner of the shop.

sovereignty || What country has sovereignty over the North Pole?

(t) to choose, to make a choice || I have to choose a
husband soon.

election winner || He is the election winner.

demon, fiend || His picture of the demon was terrifying.

seven, week || I’ll visit you seven days later.

one week || We have a one week holiday.

seventy || At our party we drank seventy bottles of beer.

seventh || The seventh person who was injured died last night.

all seven of, all the seven || All seven of those students are from
the same county.

1comfortable; 2healthy || 1His life now is very comfortable. You look thin and not healthy.

happiness || Happiness often comes with sadness.

peace, stability, security || I hope our country can have a long
period of stability. 

He is not in good health. The fields here are all level.

They lead a comfortable and easy life.

I have not been in good health for more than a year.

The beautiful forest with its rivers was like a paradise.

They lead a comfortable and easy life.

I want to bring happiness to all my friends.

Are you well? Is what you said really true? This is proof that you were wrong.

I telephoned you last night but you didn’t answer.

The color and luster of the stone in your ring is beautiful.

The arrow was made of wood.

The only spear in our village is kept in the village temple.

I’m teaching my daughter to tie her shoes.

I can’t untie this knot.

Please look at the front of the room.

The group of students
went marching forward down the road.

front cover, front side || The front cover of the book is made of plastic.

table || The table is made of wood.

in front of || Please stand in front of me.

front side/direction || The front side of the car was crushed in the accident.

future respect, future || She has a bright future.

front page || Did you see the picture on the front page of the newspaper?

| greeting; 2 to welcome || 1 A greeting with a smile does not necessarily mean a hospitable heart. 2 We welcome you to visit our home.

gist || I couldn’t understand the gist of his lecture.

shiftless, good-for-nothing, shilly-shally || The wife divorced her shiftless husband.

in short, briefly || Briefly, I will tell you what happened.

| color; 2 appearance || 1 What is your favorite color? 2 I could tell by his appearance that he was ill.

colorful || This is a colorful skirt.

colorless || He was so sick that his face was colorless.

to fade || After many washings the trousers’ color began to fade.

brief, abridgement || Please write a brief summary of what you have read.

brief; 2 to die || The chalk dust on the blackboard was cleaned away by water leaking from the roof.
Many sheep died from a strange disease.

Detergent, cleansing agent

How much detergent should I put in the washing machine?

To be enough, to be sufficient

The provisions for our journey are enough for five people.

Birds

Chickens and geese are birds.

Leaf

The leaf slowly fell from the tree.

Near; lower part

The school is near the hospital.

Some trees grow in the lower part of the valley.

Mire, swamp, bog

There is a swamp near the river.

To pass (on time); to go beyond

The time for grief has passed.

His actions were beyond what is permitted.

To tremble, to shake, to shiver

When I’m outside in winter I tremble from the cold.

Shaking with fear

She was shaking with fear when she heard the wolf howl.

Loss of life, death

His death grieved us all.

Funeral rite

This funeral rite requires about an hour.

This

This is my book.

Here, over here

I live over here.

Like this, such as this

I want a knife just like this one.

Like these

Are these your pens?

Like this, such

Can you paint a picture like this?
This person || This person is my relative.

These men are brothers.

When did you arrive here?

1 to spread; 2 to make (bed/plan); 3 to unfold

1 Please spread a sheet on the bed. 2 Please make the bed. 3 I will unfold the bedding in a few minutes.

These men are brothers.

When did you arrive here?

Please spread a sheet on the bed.

Please make the bed. I will unfold the bedding in a few minutes.

A crowd assembled in the park.

The tumult was so great that I couldn’t sleep.

A crowd assembled in the park.

Socialism and capitalism are different ideologies.

1 to stay; 2 in a condition of doing something; 3 there is/are

1 How long will you stay with us? 2 He is working. 3 There are three yaks near the river.

1 to stay; 2 in a condition of doing something; 3 there is/are

1 How long will you stay with us? 2 He is working. 3 There are three yaks near the river.

A crowd assembled in the park.

The tumult was so great that I couldn’t sleep.

A crowd assembled in the park.

Socialism and capitalism are different ideologies.

1 to stay; 2 in a condition of doing something; 3 there is/are

1 How long will you stay with us? 2 He is working. 3 There are three yaks near the river.

1 to stay; 2 in a condition of doing something; 3 there is/are

1 How long will you stay with us? 2 He is working. 3 There are three yaks near the river.

A crowd assembled in the park.

The tumult was so great that I couldn’t sleep.

A crowd assembled in the park.

Socialism and capitalism are different ideologies.

1 to stay; 2 in a condition of doing something; 3 there is/are

1 How long will you stay with us? 2 He is working. 3 There are three yaks near the river.
to subdue, to tame, to vanquish || How did you tame that wild horse?

to lift, to raise up || Please lift that end of the box.

to be clear (fog, cloud) || The fog cleared at about ten o’clock in the morning.

to follow; to drive (animal) || The lamb followed its mother wherever she went.

to sow, to plant || We will sow highland barley seed this morning.

to choose, to select || When will you choose a time for your wedding?

election, voting || The election took place last week.

nominee, candidate || He is one of three candidates for the position.

electorate || Twenty percent of the electorate did not vote.

vote || Every vote was counted before seven p.m.

tied the horse’s reins to the tree. He tied the horse’s reins to the tree.

to want, to wish, to desire || I want to go to Lhasa on pilgrimage.

lustful || His lustful nature was obvious to everyone.

lust, pornographic desire || Try to control your lust when you are in public.

desire || He had great difficulty in controlling his desire.

to have sex || He wants to have sex with her.

greed || His greed was without limit.
greedy desire || His greedy desire for women, money, and power destroyed him.

His greedy desire for women, money, and power destroyed him.

His greed never lessened.

I read the newspaper every morning.

The miners are digging coal out of the mine.

The furnishing of adequate electricity to the city is a problem.

I want to give up gambling.

I want to give up gambling.

I want to give up gambling.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.

Those twins are just alike.
doing on your part.

question || Please repeat your question.

be familiar, to be intimate, to be acquainted || I would like to be acquainted with you.

to drag, to pull || The horse pulled a log to the house.

devil, demon, ghost || People say a ghost comes here at night.

to be possessed by an evil spirit || Her wild cries suggested that she was possessed by an evil spirit.

to ship; to bring || 1 I shipped a box of books to England. 2 He brought knowledge to students.

combination, synthesizing || He speaks in a combination of Tibetan and Chinese.

mingling, compound || A college is a place where mingling of people from many places occurs. The mingling of new ideas and old ideas produced conflict.

to run in fear; to be startled || When the car honked its horn the horse was startled and ran off the road in fear.

to file, to grind || When will you file these knives?

to scatter || We want to scatter fertilizer on the fields this afternoon.

to fall down, to collapse || The house may collapse unless it is repaired.

to beat, to hit || Don’t beat your children. I don’t want to beat my children.

beating, blow, striking || Beating students makes them angry.
dust, small particle || There is some dust in my glass.

The books were covered with dust.

dusty, rolling dust || The air was dusty after the herd of horses passed by.

hitting, to strike, to beat, to hit || I hit a ball with a stick.

clapping, to clap, to applaud || We will clap after your performance.

stone, rock || The stone was carved with a Buddhist phrase.

magnets || This magnet attracts metal.

oil, petroleum || They are drilling for oil in the dessert.

stone pillar, tablet || The tablet says this is an important historical site.

crystal || The crystal gleamed in the light.

coal || Coal is black and burns.

kicking || If the dog tries to bite me I will kick it.

package, bundle || The package was very heavy.

break out, to burst, to come out; originate/stem ||

1The hot spring broke out through the ground surface.

The Yellow River originates in Qinghai.

licking || She licked the candy.

chewing || Many Americans chew tobacco.

double; times || Eight is the double of four.

My brother has three times as many sheep as I do.

multiple of a number || Four is a multiple of two.
rumbling sound, thunder || The sound of thunder woke me up.

1 to pour; 2 to store || Please pour more tea in my cup. We will store the vinegar in this jar.

1 to water; 2 to provide (a person/animal) with water || I watered the horses this morning. I gave the beggar a cup of water.

vegetable, stalked plant || My favorite vegetables are greens.

garden || I planted tomato seeds in my garden this morning.

gardener || The gardener is fond of flowers.

key || Put the key in the lock, turn it, and open the door.

fresco, wall painting, mural || The temple fresco was destroyed in a fire.

nimble, unstable || He had a way of using words in a nimble way to get what he wanted.

counteract, to be opposite/contrary to; to return || He is always trying to counteract what I order. I will return home in one hour.

inevitable, unalterable || It is inevitable that we will all die.

opposite side, reverse/negative side || On the opposite side, she is kind.

tramp, vagrant || Few people gave the tramp money.

to hate, to have hatred || Don’t hate him, instead, feel pity for him.

hostility, enmity || Why do you have such hostility for me?
He is a coward and afraid of everything. 

to blame 

What is the worst sin? 

to be depressed, to suffer from 

I was depressed after my sister died. 

complaint, grumbling 

The flute’s sad melody moved everyone. 

hardship, suffering, misery 

I have no alternative but to punish my son. 

miserable, poor, bad, worse 

His health is very bad. 

suffering, maltreatment 

His cruelty led to his wife divorcing him. 

diligence, industry, endurance 

Her endurance under such harsh conditions was admirable. 

hard work 

Tonight we will gather the sheep here. 

He raises sheep. 

He wants to organize the workers. 

broom, sweeper 

Collecting enough money to rebuild the temple took a long time.
to mediate, to reconcile || He has promised to mediate the quarrel.

to compare, to discuss, to contest || Let’s compare these two coats and see which is best.

unit, group, community, village, section || Our village has fewer people than it used to.

work unit, section, group, division || What work unit employs you?

village chief || The village chief is elected by the villagers.

category, classification, unit, section || What category does this belong to?

combination || The combination of mutton with sugar was strange to me.

wholesale || I bought these items at a wholesale price.

plate, saucer || Put the plate in the kitchen.

tree, trunk || The tree was so large that we could not reach around it.

residence, house, apartment || My apartment is on the seventh floor.

dweller, resident || The resident of that house is ill.

place of residence, dwelling place || My place of residence is the same as my father’s.

to total, to add, to sum up || When I add one to one I get two.
(to tie, to bind, to bundle) to tie, to bind, to bundle || Please bind this bundle.

vow; taboo || The monk did not break his vow. A taboo is a ban resulting from social custom.

vow, religious discipline || The monk took a vow never to drink liquor.

statistics || The statistics on education show that improvement has been made.

signal, sign || He made a sign that he was thirsty.

notification, announcement || I got your wedding announcement yesterday.

notice, notification || The notice was posted on the blackboard.

grammar || I have never studied Tibetan grammar.

decision, judgment || I don’t agree with your decision.

collection || Would you like to see my stamp collection?

storing up || The storing up of enough food for winter takes much time and effort.

total number/quantity || What quantity of bricks do you want?

in total, in sum || In total, the population of Qinghai was about six million in the year 2007.
If; 2 age; 3 to be sick 4 as long as || If you do it, I will to. The young man liked dancing.
What is your age? I was sick all last week. As long as you agree with me we can remain friends. His illness made him weak.

Age || At what age did you start school?

Juvenile, youth || The youth had no parents. The same-aged (persons) are in the same classroom.

Pain, ache || I have a pain in my leg. The same-aged students are in the same classroom.

Even though || Even though she is not beautiful, I still love her.

Black, evil || His heart is evil. The criminal was in handcuffs.

Crime, offence || What crime did the prisoner commit? The black market.

Black || Black is darker than brown. The same-aged (persons) are in the same classroom.

Forest || After all the forest’s trees were cut down the soil.
washed away. น้ำจืดถูกขจัดจากที่ตั้งเดิม

 forestry || He did forestry work in southern Qinghai.

 internal, inside || My supervisor told me it was an internal matter
 and not to be discussed outside our company.

 retinue, close maid || Wherever he goes his retinue goes too.

 internal organs || My internal organs were injured in an accident.

 private talk, secret conversation || I overheard their secret
 conversation.

 meaning || What is the meaning of that proverb?

 importation || The importation of some items is prohibited.

 traitor || He was a traitor to his country.

 inside || Please come inside my room.

 housework || She had to do all the housework.

 sub-unit, an internal category || My office is a sub-unit of a
 larger work unit.

 early morning || I got up in the early morning before the sun
 rose.

 morning || The sun rises in the morning.

 illness, sickness, disease || How long did your sickness last?

 chronic illness || Hepatitis is a chronic illness.

 symptom || Yellow eyes are a symptom of liver disease.

 Being tired all the time is a symptom of a disease.
This doctor’s diagnosis is different from that doctor’s. The patient in that room is from your village.

I saw the bacteria with the microscope. My sister is a nurse.

What diseases are common in your home area? He died last year from a chronic disease.

He seriously emphasized the dangers of smoking again and again.

His manner was earnest, but I still did not believe him.

Don’t laugh, be serious! She was serious when she asked me to marry her.

His usual clothes are a shirt and trousers.

Tell me about the climate in your country.

I will always love my parents.

Whenever you come to visit is fine with me.
The bridge over the stream is long and narrow.

This barley has rotted.

I want to learn English so that I can learn science and technology.

Where do you come from?

The baby sucks its mother’s nipple.

When was your younger brother born?

She washed her breasts with warm water.

My younger sister is two years younger than me.

The child moved towards his mother.

The sun sets in the west.

‘West’ is the opposite of ‘east.’

I wonder if that Westerner is from Britain?

I can speak English.

Ability and responsibility are keys to success.

What is the most effective way to raise sheep?

He has a good ability to learn languages.

This medicine is very effective for a cold.

He has little ability to organize other people.

There is power in his personality.
lawn || The lawn had little grass.

property, wealth || I lost all my wealth last year.

to err, to make a mistake; livestock, wealth, possession, property ||

1 I made a mistake in this calculation. 2 What is the value of your family’s property?

shortcoming, drawback, mistake || His shortcoming is that he drinks too much.

I made a mistake; error || I’m sorry for my mistake.

correction || I don’t agree with your correction of my paper.

property, goods || What is the value of your property?

finances || What is the condition of the local government’s finances?

yaks || The yaks provided us with meat, milk, skins, and hair.

to give (h) || The reincarnate Lama gave me this gift.

the day after tomorrow || The day after tomorrow I’ll stop smoking.

key/main point || Did you understand the main point of this document?

key, focus || The key to learning English is a desire to learn.

important point, main aspect || The important point of learning English is to practice everyday.

question, main point, problem || I can’t understand your main point.

summary, abstract, key point || I will write a summary of the
discussion and give it to you tomorrow.

- sky || The sky is blue.
- airplane || The old airplane was made in Russia.
- airport, airfield || The plane landed at the airport.
- ceiling || I painted my ceiling yesterday.
- astronomy || Astronomy is the study of the stars.
- New Year || I’ll stay with my family during New Year.
- weather, climate || What is the weather like in autumn?
- antiquity, ancient times || In ancient times many Tibetans believed in
- ancient/archaic saying/story || He knows many ancient stories.
- That song originated in an ancient
time.  
- relics, antique || That old knife is an antique.
- ancient, classical time || He is an expert in classical Tibetan
literature.  
- temporary, provisional || This is only a temporary
arrangement.  
- pilgrimage || We went to Lhasa last year on pilgrimage.
- people on pilgrimage || The people on pilgrimage walked around the holy mountain.
- cost, value || What is the cost of that coat?
- holy place/land, place of pilgrimage || Mecca is a place of
pilgrimage for Muslims. She is on pilgrimage to Lhasa.

emigration || In the United Kingdom immigration exceeds emigration.

situation, condition || What is your present employment condition? I like my present job and living conditions. Our country’s economic situation is dependent on the world economy.

a place to spend the night at, lodging, hotel || It is difficult in the city to find free lodging.

1 base; 2 residence; 3 location || 1 The company’s base is in Shanghai. 2 My residence is in the countryside. 3 My home location is in Yunnan.

location || This location is far from the shops.

principle, reason || I don’t believe your reason for stealing.

to have scruples, to be guilty || What sins are you guilty of?

to be harmful, to hurt one’s feeling || Don’t hurt other people’s feelings with harsh words.

catastrophe, disaster, suffering || The flood was a disaster.

prevention against harm || This amulet around my neck is a prevention against harm.

damage, harm || What was the damage to your crops from the heavy rain?

pressure, to defeat, to control (feelings), to press || Don’t pressure me into agreeing with you!

pressure, compulsion || When I was a student I felt a lot of
pressure.  

pledge, vow, oath || I took a vow when I became a monk.

ally, allied friend || She has always been my ally against my enemies.  

alliance, union || The alliance of several groups made them powerful.  

alliance, federation || After their alliance they were much stronger.

bride || The bride was very shy.

to afflict, to oppress || Don’t oppress the poor and powerless.

affliction, oppression, torture || Your many questions are a form of torture.

profit, rich || He is rich from doing business.

ear || I had my ear pierced yesterday.  

An insect flew into my ear.

to listen to || I like to listen to modern music.

To believe in || Did you believe that story?

sense of hearing || The old man’s sense of hearing is poor.

pus, to become pussy || The doctor drained the pus from the infected wound.

item, category || What food item is your favorite?

posture, appearance, attitude || I don’t like your attitude about equality.

imagination || Children have a vivid imagination.

suspicious || Being consistently suspicious makes you unhappy.  

biography, story of person’s life || I have not read that biography.
No one will ever ask me to write my biography. He speaks perfect Tibetan.

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?

What type of literature is this?
to erase, to change, to confuse, to conceal || Please erase the flower on the blackboard.

tolerate, to endure || I cannot tolerate pain.

1 kind, variety; 2 nose || 1What kind of food do you like? 2When I have a cold my nose runs.

variety, kind || That shop has a wide variety of goods.

nostril || Blood streamed from his left nostril.

various kinds/types || The shop had various kinds of goods.

department store || The old department store has closed.

nose mucus, snot || The little boy’s face was covered with snot.

bridge of nose || The bridge of her nose was broken when she fell on the ice.

various, diverse, complex || I like various sorts of music.

There are various Tibetan dialects. Tibetan grammar is complex.

various kinds/types || Various types of people visit my home.

ink || Please put some ink in my pen.

to appear, to seem || The weather appears rainy today.

idea, phenomenon || This recent social phenomenon is not healthy.

1 low esteem; 2 neglect || 1One group of people should not hold another group of people in low esteem.

His neglect of his mother is unforgivable.
The writer’s character was vividly portrayed. The writer’s character was careless, uninterested, and neglectful. She is careless in doing housework.

Lightning storms are a natural phenomenon. My mother’s death created quite a reaction in my heart.

The mother was nursed by her baby. Don’t poke me with your pencil!

Rain destroyed everything in that area.

This soup is so oily that I can hardly drink it.

I want to move my job to the city. Years before people used stones to grind canola seed. Can we change the time of tomorrow’s meeting to the afternoon? I want to delay my marriage until next year.

The nurse pricked the tip of my finger to get a blood sample. Who is the leader of that organization? I will guide you around Qinghai.

How many prominent leaders of society do you personally know?
He gave me a cool reception when I visited him.
The beds in that hotel are cheap.
Mix water with this flour.
The container holds twenty liters of water.
The clay pot shattered when it was dropped.
Let’s add some salt to this dish.
Let’s try to join these two ideas together.
The memory of his dead mother was ingrained in his heart.

1Venus; 2Friday
1Venus is a planet. 2Saturday comes after Friday.

He scraped the skin before drying it.
I put the small computer on my lap.
I want to embrace you and then kiss you.
The lotus lives in water.

The book publishing business is being challenged by digital forms of information.

Tibetan language books in our province are often published by the Nationality Press.

He has worked in publishing and editing for many years.

My sister works setting type at the publishing house.

1Issuing publications is his work.

I injured my knee last year when I was playing soccer.

The Potala Palace in Lhasa is an outstanding example of Tibetan architecture.

This book of scriptures was written in the fifteenth century.

My estimation is that there are about one hundred people on this bus.

She was the only witness to the crime.

He was brave during the battle.

Gesar was a bold and powerful man.
brave, courageous || It is not always easy to be brave.

heroic appearance || Gesar is often depicted as having a heroic appearance.

boldness, bravery || No one questioned his bravery.

hero || After he saved the little boy from drowning he became a hero.

heroine || Her bravery in the face of great danger made her a national heroine.

timid, cowardly, frightened || I want my son to stop being timid.

glory, magnificence, civilization || The glory of old kingdoms can only be studied from history books.

economy, wealth || The wealth of a nation depends on its natural resources and population.

economic crisis || The rapid decrease in the price of gold threw the country into an economic crisis.

economic co-operation || The economic co-operation between China and other countries is increasing.

the condition of the economy || The condition of the economy depends on political stability.

economic construction || The economic construction of our country is continuing.

economics || Economics is the study of money and how it is used.
Tibetan civilization has a long history.

The audience was a huge crowd. He dislocated his shoulder in the accident.

The thirty kilometer military march exhausted all the soldiers.

The military attack against the enemy failed.

He wears a red cloth around his right upper arm.

That country has a strong military force. Weightlifting has given him great upper arm strength.

Give me an example of the kind of books you like. Is it possible for you to visit me tomorrow?

Publishing books is expensive.

What publishing house will issue your book? That bookstore sells only English books.

Teaching pays less than some other professions.

This book is at least one hundred years old.

He is considered the foremost intellectual from my village.

Setting an example for students is something teachers should try to
What is an example of problems you have had recently?

Where did you buy that book?

His ability in archery is matchless.

It's impossible for pigs to fly.

That bookstore sells a lot of Tibetan books.

I don’t like this writing model.

That bookstore's books were covered with dust.

This is a colorful pattern.

It is impossible for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle.

After I graduated from college I was given a job and, after ten years, I had become a bureaucrat.

The city official was often late for work.

The female official in the next room is responsible for this matter.

Taxes have increased this year to ten percent of my total income.
to droop, to hang down, to bend || The wet clothes hung down from the line.

instrument || This medical instrument is used in difficult operations.

commentary, remark || His concluding remark was too long and difficult to understand.

hip || My hip is painful after many hours of riding the bus.

spring || Spring is my favorite season of the year.

spring, springtime || Spring saw the grassland slowly become green.

spring sowing/planting || This year, spring sowing was delayed because of the drought.

months of spring || The months of spring are cool.

to dangle, to suspend, to hang || He dangled a picture of Chairman Mao from his rear-view mirror.

to examine, to research, to investigate || This month we will investigate all the health clinics in the county.

forehead || Even though he is sixty his forehead has almost no wrinkles.

to intimidate, to daunt || He used his large body size and loud voice to intimidate his students.

grassy plain || Rivers flowed through the grassland.

taboo, forbidden behavior || Playing truant is a forbidden behavior for students.
Sheep grazed on the grassy mountain.

He has a lot of body hair.

He used a sharp knife to cut the cooked mutton.

He is so busy he has little time.

He’s bad-tempered when he gets tired.

He is impatient when he talks to children.

I will heap up straw this evening.

My elder brother is three years older than me.

That is very high quality cooking oil so you should buy it.

Saturn is a distant planet.

A movement to improve the environment will be launched next year.

Relationships should be based on mutual exchange and benefit.

If you step on this stone you’ll probably sprain your ankle.
Please help me move this desk to the other side of the room.

Many people will soon emigrate from this area.

The ball rolled down the stairs.

I will stop smoking tomorrow.

Salt is a condiment.

She showed much bravery during the enemy attack.

He was promoted to an important position.

A wolf killed and ate one of my sheep yesterday.

I didn’t understand the general meaning of his talk.

The mathematics teacher wrote a long formula on the blackboard.

I want to buy one kilogram of sugar.

Let’s go to People’s Park next Sunday.

China is also known as the People’s Republic of China.

The main point of the lecture was related to the need for greater improvement in local transportation.

He worked in public affairs for many years.

Public security has improved since more
policemen were hired.

The policeman patrolled the market area.

I will give a two-minute summary of his lecture.

What country are you a citizen of?

How does society receive new ideas?

Sociology is the study of groups of people.

Every country has a social system with its own characteristics.

China experienced great social reform after 1949.

Greater education leads to greater social development.

Anthropology is a social science.

Development in education and health care is social progress.

Socialism is a political and economic philosophy.

This book contains an abstract theory of plant evolution.

There are twelve months in a year.

A kilometer is a unit of measure for distance.

This year is nineteen ninety-eight, AD.
206 BC - 24 AD was the time of the Western Han Dynasty.

I sealed the envelope with glue.

It is common knowledge that water flows downhill.

The horse-thief was banished from the community.

How many trees are consumed each year in the form of disposable chopsticks?

The usage of plastic bags should be reduced.

The teacher scolded the students for their bad behavior.

I can’t understand your recent behavior.

Computer use increased sharply when computers became cheap.

An ape man’s skull is in the museum.

Don’t beg for money in town.

The beggar stayed near the bus station.

The cream was rich and nourishing.

Please mail
this letter for me.

cloud || The cloud resembled a man riding a horse.

Living Buddha, Reincarnate Lama || The temple identified a new Reincarnate Lama yesterday.

magic || People say he practices magic.

rhesus monkey, macaque || The zoo recently acquired a rhesus monkey.

happy, glad, cheerful || Don’t be sad, be glad!

happiness, blissfulness || I hope the happiness we feel now can last forever.

villa || He built a villa near the forest.

pleasure, happiness || Being with my family members gives me great pleasure.

comedy || I liked the comedy better than the tragedy.

pleasant || Many flowers blooming on the grassland make a pleasant scene.

picnic || We had a picnic on the grassland.

(to give, to hand || Please give me a bowl of yogurt.

father || My father is a teacher.

over there, other side || We have to cross the river to reach the other side.

father || Where does your father work?

paternal lineage || I can trace my paternal lineage from Amdo back to Central Tibet.
He shouted to me from the other end of the field.

With my inheritance I started a small business.

Last year my parents went to Beijing.

His ancestor was a famous herdsman.

My stepfather married my mother when I was ten.

His ancestor was a famous herdsman.

I’ll go to my hometown this evening.

The other side of the playground was covered with trash.

The pig rolled in the mud.

Ten people were behind me in the line.

The wild boar ran under the bushes.

Eavesdropping on other people’s conversations is not polite.

He secretly took money out of my bag.

Peeping through the crack in the wall at the girls undressing got him into a lot of trouble.

The pigsty smelled bad in summer.

I like mutton better than pork.

I regret the harsh things I said.

This medicine is effective for a cold.

From now on she...
will come to class on time. 

benefit, to be useful || I want my money to be useful for my family.

benefit || Your interviewing me benefits you, it doesn’t benefit me.

welfare || The welfare of the poor should be a top concern.

do a favor for someone || I will do you a favor if you will help me.

each other, mutual, one another || We share mutual feelings about this idea.

benefit, advantage || What benefit is your proposal to me?

to discount; to dismiss from his position || ¹He discounted the price of his goods because they didn’t sell. ²He was dismissed from his position because he was irresponsible.

defeat, loss || The coach was angry with his team’s defeat.

other side, thither, over there || Your wife is standing over there.

association; coming and going, pacing || ¹The two countries’ long-term association gave rise to improved economic ties. ²I don’t understand his coming and going at night.

attack, assault || The army launched an attack early this morning.

colloquial language; dialect || ¹Colloquial and written Tibetan are quite different. ²Amdo is an important Tibetan dialect.

most of, majority || The majority of Tibetans are farmers.

basically, approximately, almost || The problem is basically
I have approximately one hundred yaks.

How many brothers do you have?

How many brothers do you have?

I have almost solved this math problem.

His penetrating intelligence impressed everyone.

I don’t agree with your decision.

The Living Buddha decisively settled the problem over grazing land.

How many brothers do you have?

My elder brother is a teacher.

The train went through a mountain tunnel.

He maintained success in his study.

He has a dependable job.

What is the goal of your study?

What was the result of your many years of meditation?

What was the incitement that led to the riot?

There is a pile of grain in my courtyard.

His body had become fat.

They have a plentiful supply of clothes and food.

Jupiter is farther from the earth than the moon.

I’ll go shopping on Thursday.

This dagger has a bone handle.
cry, weeping || Weeping is what a bride does before she leaves her parents’ home for the groom’s home.

to go, to come (h) || You will have to come to our tent again.

male || ‘Male’ is the opposite of ‘female.’
bachelor || He was a bachelor until the age of fifty.

brave man, hero || A brave man does not run from danger.
messenger || I don’t know what the letter says, I’m only the messenger.
stomach disease/illness || He became progressively thinner and was at last diagnosed as having a stomach disease.

male animal || The male animal is more aggressive than the female animal.
stomach || Is your stomach full?
palace || The palace was situated on a tall hill in full view of the valley.

man and woman, male and female || Humankind consists of male and female.
courage, guts, fortitude, fearlessness || Though he was in great pain, his courage kept him from complaining.

young man || When will the young man who lives next door come to visit us again?
widower || The widower’s wife had taught school until she was killed in a bus accident.

young man || When he was a young man he went to Lhasa.
1 to mention (the key point); 2 to fall on; 3 to incense; 4 to unload || I hope what I said mentioned the key point.

|| 1 I hope what I said mentioned the key point. 2 A brick fell on my head. 3 His words incensed me. 4 Please help me unload the mules.

irritation, incense, offending || His irritation was due to what I said.
wages, salary, payment || Every week I’ve been paid seven hundred yuan in wages.
to be destitute, to be impoverished || After the father died the family quickly became destitute.
to dare; to be able to stand, to sustain || 1 If you dare say that again, I’ll beat you. 2 I could not stand the pain.
broom, sweeper || This broom is made of straw.

external, outside; to wipe || ‘Internal’ is opposite of ‘external.’ ‘内部’和‘外部’两个词互为反义。
You have to wipe your wet shoes on the rug before you come into the home.
foreign country || A foreign country’s customs may surprise you.

foreigner || He’s a foreigner but I don’t know what country he is from.

foreign guest || Our foreign guest sang several songs last night.

foreign country || Were you ever in a foreign country?

foreigner || A foreigner visited our home last night.

next day || The next day after taking the medicine I felt much better.
diplomatic/foreign affairs || I have no responsibility for foreign affairs.
It rained yesterday afternoon.

I want to defer my decision until next week.

This change in society is due to outside influences.

Is your external trade or internal trade larger?

She said that she hoped her next life would be that of a man.

The outside of his coat had been faded by the sunshine.

Of the two choices you presented, I prefer the latter.

White and red are vivid colors but I like the latter one best.

The outsider could not speak our language.

When we leave the cemetery and go home, don’t make a backward glance.

From this animal’s outward appearance, I assume it is a cow.

Is there a universal objective law that transcends culture?

Objectivity is qualified by personal interest.

The next generation will know more than we do.

The wind blew outside my home.

I will graduate next year.

This felt pad goes under the sheet.
to be frost-bitten/chilled || My daughter’s hands were frost-bitten during a winter night.

to be opposite/perverted || His ideas are always opposite of what most people think.

henceforth, from now onward, since now || From now onward I resolve to study English for one hour in the morning.

back; for || He went back home yesterday. We study English for a better job.

looking back || Looking back on my life now I realize I did make many mistakes.

The army was defeated and retreated into the mountains.

for, in order to || In order to live here for a long time I will need an apartment that is not too expensive.

We want to export our carpets to Nepal and India.

Last year, we were selling many of our goods in southern China.

The purpose of the ritual was to expel evil from the village.

Those people look very rich. Rich people dress well.

How many head of livestock do you have? The yak herd was frightened by the lightning and ran into the forest.

What breed of cattle is that big bull?
livestock owner || Everyone in this room is a livestock owner.
livestock disease || After we began vaccinating our animals, livestock disease has not been a problem.

veterinarian || The township government sends a veterinarian to nomadic areas on an annual basis.
to herd || Yesterday my father told me to herd the sheep on the mountains.
herdsman || A herdsman does not have an easy life.
livestock || What sort of livestock do herders have in your home area?
corral || We put the sheep in the corral and then sheared them.

pastoral industry, animal husbandry || If animal husbandry is to be successful there must be plentiful grass and water.

cheese || We don’t make cheese anymore.

flour, powder || I spilt flour all over my new trousers.

to pound into a fine powder || The salt was pounded into a fine powder.
half || Every month I give half of my salary to my wife.

peninsula || The peninsula was not very large and barren of both plant and animal life.
direction; to tend, to be inclined; side || In which direction is your home? I tend to believe him, even though other people don’t. What side of the river do you live on?
in all directions, everywhere || We threw firecrackers into the air in all directions.
group, wing, gang || The criminal gang specialized in robbery.

counter, contradiction, conflict || The contradiction between the two neighbors eventually erupted into an angry quarrel.

collection, selection, anthology || Have you read the latest anthology of modern Tibetan short stories?

one side, on the one hand || On the one hand, I can understand his point of view but, on the other hand, I think he is wrong.

two sides, two sorts, bilateral || Every disagreement has two sides.

compass || I’ll use my compass to see in what direction we are walking.

prejudice, discrimination, one-sidedness, partiality || His prejudice was obvious to everyone.

collection, summary || This is a brief summary of his important ideas.

summary, conclusion || I did not agree with his conclusion.

impartial, unbiased || His decisions were always impartial.

similar || I heard a similar folktale last year in Mongolia.

discrimination, partiality || Her partiality for her youngest child angered her other children.

partiality, bias || She had a partiality for her native home place.

jewel ornament || I bought this jewel ornament in Sichuan a few days ago.
thin, slender, fine || Her slender figure drew everyone’s attention.

shoulder || I fell on my right shoulder while I was playing football.

envy, jealousy || Envy for what others have made him always unhappy.

small, little, slight, few || I have only a little money. There is only a very little chance that you will win the lottery. I have only a few pieces of luggage to take on our trip.

trivial, trifling, small || They often quarrel, even over trivial concerns.

to subtract from, to cut back || We need to cut back on the amount of money we spend each month.

child || My child started school this year.

to become pregnant || In order to become pregnant she consulted a doctor.

line, row, series, string (of things) || He hung a string of dried chilies outside his window.

series, sequence || 1-3-5-7-9. . . is a series of odd numbers.

to queue, to stand in line || I don’t want to stand in line for a long time to buy a ticket.

line, string of beads || Her string of beads was so beautiful that everybody looked at it.

to be superior || He feels superior to us.
Although he lacked formal training, he was acknowledged as a sage.

We will surely lose the competition if we don’t practice.

The number of livestock in our township will have to increase if we are to become richer.

The addition of a new student to the class made the other students unhappy.

His gambling was the cause of his family’s decline.

The birds fly in the sky above the trees.

My mother is so afraid of flying that she refuses to get on a plane.

He was a pilot for six years in the air force.

The missile did not hit its target.

Pushing him out the window was not easy.

This bag of animal feed is too heavy to throw across the river.

In order for the students’ marks to increase, they must have better qualified teachers.

The rise and fall of empires seems to be a constant theme in world history.
development, growth, progress || How much progress have you made in your English study in the past year?

profit || The company did not make a profit this year.

reproductive ability/capacity || The reproductive ability of this new breed of sheep far exceeds that of the old breeds.

trend, direction of development || There has been a recent trend for women to wear short skirts.

rate of development/growth || The rate of growth in the economy exceeded our projections.

changes || The recent weather changes are unusual.

1 to be destitute, to be poor; 2 hips (of a horse) || 1The beggar was destitute. 2I put my brother on the horse’s hips.

deride, to ridicule || Don’t ridicule me because I speak your language poorly.

blame, derision, mockery || I don’t appreciate your mockery of what I believe in.

sweep || I must sweep the classroom every morning.

to hang down, to suspend || Colorful paper hung down from the ceiling.

to raise, to lift || Help me raise the flag.

to be late || Don’t be late for work again or you will be fired.

to mistake, to err, to blunder || To err is human.

to surge, to swell, to rise || The flood water surged across the
fields. 1to float; 2to seethe || 1Garbage floats on the surface of the lake. 2The water seemed to seethe with fish.

narrow path || He walked carefully along the narrow path.

to meet, to come in contact with || When will I meet you again?

surprise attack || The surprise attack was successful with many of the enemy killed.

immediately, at once, quickly || I will do my homework immediately. Please come quickly! Please do come!

reduction, subtraction || The price reduction meant that he sold a lot more goods.

message, letter || When did you receive this message? I buy stamps at the post office.

communication, sending message || Communication between that remote area and the city is difficult. The telegraph office was busy all day receiving and sending messages.

signal || The radio signal is very clear in the morning.

good news || No news is good news. We wrote letters to each other until she died.

reply/answer to a letter || Did you receive the reply I mailed to you three weeks ago?

to snatch || The child tried to snatch the money from my hand.

mission, duty || His mission is to increase productivity.
to scratch || I scratched my back with a backscratcher.

to have an illusion/wrong impression || You have the wrong impression if you think I am your friend.

machine || The machine needed to be repaired.

hallucination, wrong impression, illusion, deception || What I saw was so bizarre that I thought it must be a hallucination.

line of latitude || This line of latitude connects your home and mine on the map.

(rob, to take away by force || Bandits may try to rob us when we go through this area.

robbing, looting, plundering || Robbing herdsman is a primary activity for those people.

robbery || The robbery occurred at night.

to be suited for, to receive || He seems to be suited for the life of a student.

health care, hygiene, sanitation || Health care has greatly improved in rural areas. He is responsible for sanitation at our college.

health center, health clinic || The nearest health clinic is ten kilometers away.
In college the nurse had several classes in the study of hygiene. The black cow walked across the road. The ox pulled the plow. The banner flapped in the wind. He has a lot of body hair. The black cow walked across the road. I have ten head of cattle. I have a pair of ivory chopsticks. Don’t be scared of hard work. What impression did I make on the audience? He led a carefree life until he married. The bride wore a beautiful new robe. His unconventional behavior drew everyone’s attention. This bread is baked, not steamed. His clothes were drenched in the sudden rainstorm while he was out herding. We put the barley in the storehouse.
**layer, gradation** || Cream is a white layer on top of milk.

**tomb** || The soldier’s tomb is here.

**frost** || The grass was covered with frost.

**thoughtless, careless, reckless** || His reckless speech got him into many fights.

**tranquility, calmness** || The calmness of his character impressed everyone.

**volumes (of books)** || His collected works are available in three volumes.

**between, among; until** || 1 I live in a valley between two mountains. 2 I’ll wait until you are ready.

**difference, discrimination** || What difference is there between British people and American people?

**interruption, obstacle, impediment** || Being too busy is an obstacle in my learning more English.

**distance** || What’s the distance from here to town?

**in between, until** || Until we had a teacher we did not learn much.

**mediation, conciliation** || After fighting there was a period of conciliation and then a lasting peace.

**neutral** || I have a neutral position concerning that conflict.

**neutralist, middle-of-the-roader** || Whenever there is controversy, he is always a middle-of-the-roader.
The sky was filled with dark clouds. He was the mediator that solved the dispute. My hat fell into the rock crevice. The quite child did not go out to play during recess. After this class during your recess, I want you to go outside and get some exercise. The rabbit hid in a crevice in the rocks. The small child did not go out to play during recess. The quite child did not go out to play during recess. After this class during your recess, I want you to go outside and get some exercise. The rabbit hid in a crevice in the rocks. The small child did not go out to play during recess. A child is herding sheep and hopping on the grassland. A child is herding sheep and hopping on the grassland. The hungry baby cried. I have no memory of being in my mother’s womb. My daughter does go to school.
brown sugar || Apples are tasty when cooked with brown sugar.
debt || I paid all my debts before the New Year.
debtor || I don’t like being a debtor.
creditor || My creditor is demanding that I repay my debt to him.
to collect a debt || At the bank my job is to collect debts.
to get into debt || After the poor harvest I had to borrow money and so I went into debt.
woman || My wife is a hard working woman.
firwood || We collect firewood from the mountain.
creditor || Who is your creditor?
bond, receipt for a loan, IOU || I’ll loan you some money for an IOU.
vas, bottle || Please put this red rose in that black vase.
profit, use, benefit || Of what use to you is this old stick?
helpful || The man I asked for directions was not helpful.
to be able to use, useful || Although he was old and ill, he still did much useful work around the house.
use, utilization, consumption || Utilization of computers has increased a lot in the past five years.
useless || This old horse is useless.
lifeless object; corpse || Have you heard the Tibetan story about
the enchanted corpse?  

2 This vase is a lifeless object made of clay.  

The calf ran to its mother.  

interest, rent || How much rent do you pay for your apartment each month?  

lease (paid for use of land) || He has a lease for ten years.  

donkey || They sell donkey meat in that shop but I never buy it.  

Tibetan || The Tibetan man was learning French and English.  

Tibetan clothes/attire || I only wear Tibetan clothes during festivals.  

Tibetan eats | The Tibetan man was eating dumplings.  

Tibet | Tibet has beautiful art work.  

Tibetan (person) | I knew he was Tibetan when I saw his clothes.  

Tibetan people | Tibetan people live in Qinghai Province.  

Tibetan food | Steamed dumplings stuffed with beef are a favorite Tibetan food.  

written Tibetan | I learned written Tibetan in primary school.  

Tibetan area | What Tibetan area grows rice?  

Tibetan people/nationality | What is the size of the Tibetan nationality in China?  

Tibet Autonomous Region | The Tibet Autonomous Region is south of Qinghai.  

B n (the pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet) | He was an expert on the history of B n.  

B n religion | His belief is in accordance with the B n religion.
followers of B \ n || People who live in the village are all followers of B \ n. 阿里是的{}}

loss || The loss of his livestock was a serious economic blow. 阿里是的{}}

bird || A bird is something I would never eat. 阿里是的{}}

chicken coop || There were ten chickens inside the chicken coop. 阿里是的{}}

reward, prize || I’ve never won any kind of prize. 阿里是的{}}

bonus || The bonus was one hundred yuan. 阿里是的{}}

I bought one boiled egg from the vendor. 阿里是的{}}

feather || I attached a peacock feather to my hat. 阿里是的{}}

behavior, act, deed || We are each responsible for our own deeds. 阿里是的{}}

1 north; 2 to be proficient in, to have a good command of || 1The school is north of here. 阿里是的{}}

2 He has a good command of Tibetan, Chinese, and English. 阿里是的{}}

northern altitude || There is much snow at this northern altitude. 阿里是的{}}

northern area || In the northern area of our country winters are cold. 阿里是的{}}

proficiency, skill || He has a lot of skill in sewing yak hair cloth. 阿里是的{}}

to be skilled, to be entirely proficient in || He is entirely proficient in speaking and writing English. 阿里是的{}}

northern direction || Walk in a northern direction for an hour and then you’ll come to the spring. 阿里是的{}}
northern; experienced

The northern side of the mountain is colder than the southern side.

She’s an experienced teacher.

mercifulness of the Bodhisattva, compassion

Through the mercifulness of the Bodhisattva, I was cured of my illness.

face

He has a round face.

face and physique

His face and physique are very special.

to rinse

Let’s rinse the cups.

to be merciful/kind

Please be merciful to others rather than cruel.

care, protection

I can never repay my mother’s care for me.

merciful

Be merciful and don’t punish me.

love, affection

I never doubted my father’s love for me.

kindness, love

The Buddha’s love is boundless.

achievement

His achievement has impressed everyone.

meritorious, successful

His meritorious work in building a village school earned everyone’s respect.

to lose (one’s hair)

My hair was lost after I became forty years old.

baby bird

The baby bird fell out of its nest and was eaten by a cat.

childishness

I don’t understand his childishness.

childhood

My childhood was not happy.
childish, naive || Don’t answer in a childish way.

coral || The coral in her necklace is very expensive.

desert land || There is much desert land in northern China.

ten million || He earned about ten million dollars in the movie business.

individual, specific, concrete || Can you give me a specific reason why you don’t want to do it?

individual, specific || Tell me the specific person you visited yesterday.

sand || Sand mixed with cement and water makes mortar.

1to do; 2to engage in (an action) || 1What do you want to do tomorrow? 2He spent his whole life engaged in agriculture.

the way someone behaves/works || The way a man behaves tells us how intelligent he is.

method, means || What is the best method to learn English?

policy, course of action || This policy has not been successful.

attempt || Your attempt to do work can be successful.

glacial ice || Glacial ice melts in summer.

to arrive, to come || They arrived two days ago.

to avoid, to evade || Don’t try to evade my question.
in exile, fugitive || He is a fugitive from the law.

rock || This rock must be quartz.

cave || There are many fairytales about the cave in the mountain.

There is a cave in that mountain.

echo || The echo of the gunshot caused a boulder to roll down the mountain.

rocky mountain || Little grass grows on that rocky mountain.

chest || My heart is in my chest.

servant, serf, vassal || He was a landlord’s personal servant.

slaveowner || Many years ago he was a slaveowner.

slave || The former slave was unable to read and write.

hand-copied book || This hand-copied book must be very valuable.

handicrafts || Are you sure these handicrafts are easy to sell?

saleable, easy to sell || These thangka should be easy to sell.

handicrafts || These thangka should be easy to sell.

dance; 2 to have/feel (a certain sensation) || 1 The dance was short but energetic. 2 That food has a strange smell.

fleeing, escaping || Fleeing from the bandits was difficult for him.
supreme, incomparable || His knowledge of that area’s history is supreme.
reincarnate lama || He was discovered to be a reincarnate lama at the age of seven.
lama, guru || The lama had many students.
traitor; traitorous || 1The traitor was discovered and executed. 2The traitorous official sold his country’s secrets.
soul || They believed that a tree was the soul of a cow.
to ransom, to redeem || We must ransom our kidnapped daughter.
stupid talk || After all this stupid talk I feel like drinking some liquor.
stupid, a fool, idiot || What a fool he was to give her all his money.
sincere, loyal, faithful, devoted || She has been my sincere friend for a long time. He has always been a loyal friend.
idea, strategy, scheme || His strategy proved, ultimately, unsuccessful.
to utilize one’s wisdom || Please utilize your wisdom to solve this problem.
attended attentively || He listened attentively to the radio program.
broad-minded || The broad-minded father sent his daughter to school.
to trust, to rely on || I can rely on my best friend to do whatever I ask.
wisdom, intellect || His answer shows his wisdom.
regret, repentance || I have great regret for my past mistakes.

He spent all his money to build a
stupa in an act of his repentance for his past misdeeds. 能讓 Câmara 能讓

to enlighten || I study the scriptures to enlighten my mind.

wholeheartedly, with one mind || I will work wholeheartedly to learn English.

courage, guts || He has great courage to face difficulty.

determined, resolute || He is determined to learn English.

reliable || That is not reliable information.

comrade || He has been my work comrade for many years.

at ease, without worry || I’m at ease with my new job.

adviser, consultant || The project consultant was paid a high salary.

intelligent || He is an intelligent monk.

to recite || Everyday I recite some English out loud.

genuine, sincerity || He speaks with great sincerity.

narrow-minded || Don’t be narrow-minded with your friends.

ideological cultivation, improvement of the mind || Reading is a good form of ideological cultivation.

1interest; 2agreement, consent || 1I don’t share my father’s interest in watching television. 2Did you obtain her parent’s consent before marrying her?

benighted, stupid || That man is so stupid he doesn’t know the difference between day and night.
will, willpower || He has strong willpower and he could stop smoking if he wanted to.

resolute, iron determination || He had iron determination in getting what he wanted.

idea, thought || My idea is that I will learn English and then translate from English to Tibetan.

intelligence, intellect || Her impressive intelligence was obvious in her writing. How much intelligence is needed to understand this theory? Her impressive intelligence was obvious in her writing.

clever, intelligent || He's not stupid, he's very clever.

minister || He was a minister during the Tibetan empire for many years.

prime minister || Who is the prime minister of Britain?

power, authority; 2 to own || 1 I don’t have the authority to make that decision. 2 I don’t own this apartment, I rent it.

give authority, to commission || I want to give authority to you so that you can solve this problem.

because, as a result of || As a result of the drought, crop yields were low.

authority || He is recognized as the leading authority in the field of Tibetan linguistics.

controlling, domination, rule, to bring under one’s power || The ruling class had near complete domination over this area.
The ruling class was quite rich.

He was the village ruler for many years.

A father has the right to tell his children what they should do.

How much power does that official have?

I don’t want to be dominated by anyone.

Hypothetically that is true, but reality is different.

I see, feel, taste, and hear through my senses.

He was seriously maimed in the factory accident.

He has a new position after the transfer of power yesterday.

The nerves in my foot were deadened after my foot froze.

Who is the person in authority for this county?

Two officials have jurisdiction for this area.

How much power does he really have?

Last year, the Prime Minister of Great Britain visited several countries.

The air was stale in the closed room.

At high altitude I inhale quickly.
to stop breathing, to die || After a long illness she finally died.

poor || He is too poor to afford new clothing. That poor family doesn’t have enough to eat.

destitute || After losing all his money in gambling he was absolutely destitute.

poverty || Poverty in China is much less than in the past.

poor || To be poor is often not to be very happy.

poor || Although now I am rich, I was once poor.

quiet, devoid of || The grassland was devoid of the city’s loud sounds.

quiet/peaceful place || This peaceful place is undisturbed by the sounds of modern life.

to become swollen || After the accident my knee became swollen.

1vowel; 2tune || 1Tibetan has four vowels. I like that song’s tune.

melody || I can’t sing that melody.

composer || He is the composer of several famous musical scores.

vowel || Which of the vowels is this? I can distinguish between this vowel and this consonant?

summer || Summer comes before autumn.

space, sky || The stars shone in the night sky.

English language || You are studying the English language.

Britain || The capital of Britain is London.
shape, form || This room is shaped like a square.

quadrilateral || The shape of the courtyard is a quadrilateral.

to fling/throw, to brandish || I fling the rock across the river.

to distinguish, to classify, to differentiate || I want to classify these plants.

distinction, difference || What is the difference between English and French?

differentiation, discrimination, classification || The classification of plants is called ‘plant taxonomy.’

demarcation, dividing line || A mountain range is the dividing line between those two countries.

discord, dissension || His constant gossip sowed discord in the community.

to sow dissension, to cause discord || Don’t cause discord among your classmates.

mask || The dancers at the temple wore masks the villages made last year.

retainer, footman, retinue || There were more than ten people in his retinue.

to endeavor, to strive for || The goal to strive for is knowledge.

endeavor, effort || I will make every effort to see you before you leave.

constant effort[struggle] || After constant effort he learned English well.

1to fall (rain, snow), to land; 2deserve || These dark clouds suggest that rain will fall soon.
He deserves harsh punishment for his crimes.

What is your monthly income?

I went to the airport by taxi.

Farmland is the only property I own.

I have only a little money.

The fire burned fiercely.

China’s economy is flourishing.

I was awakened by the sound of the explosion.

Explosives will be needed to build this road through the mountain.

How much fuel does your stove burn in one year?

He struck the match against the side of the matchbox.

I felt tired after blowing the flute.

I collect firewood from the mountain at least once a
We will pitch our tent near the river.

He earned a hundred thousand yuan last year.

That stone relief sculpture was made by people in my village.

He offered me a job.

He always begins his talk with an admonition. Our very famous visitor gave a very informal speech, which made us all feel comfortable and at ease.

Don’t shout in public.

A call for action to solve this problem is needed.

I heard his loud shout.

He kept repeating the same slogan over and over again.

What was the amount of your purchase?

Please put this cushion on the bed.

I’ll need some time to digest; to enlighten/ease sin.
to digest what I ate for lunch. "Prayer can ease feelings of guilt over sins committed."

\[\text{to spread} \quad \text{The disease spread quickly through the village.}
\]

\[\text{to sink; to drown} \quad \text{1 If I throw this stone in the lake it will sink to the bottom.}
\]

\[\text{I don't want to drown when I’m swimming.}
\]

\[\text{to wipe, to clean} \quad \text{Please clean the dirty dishes.}
\]

\[\text{to drive out, to eradicate, to get rid of, to throw out} \quad \text{There is a campaign to eradicate criminal gangs.}
\]

\[\text{to smear, to apply} \quad \text{Please smear some of this lotion on your face.}
\]

\[\text{to happen, to take place, to have} \quad \text{What time will the flood happen?}
\]

\[\text{cause} \quad \text{The cause of the fire has not been determined.}
\]

\[\text{origin, source} \quad \text{Where is the source of the Yarklung River?}
\]

\[\text{future, coming time} \quad \text{In the future I hope to speak English fluently.}
\]

\[\text{to open, to unlock} \quad \text{I will unlock the door when I hear you knock.}
\]

\[\text{to pour (water)} \quad \text{Pour water on the fire now!}
\]

\[\text{to come, to arrive} \quad \text{What time will you come?}
\]

\[\text{to receive, to arrive} \quad \text{We will arrive at your home this evening.}
\]

\[\text{wealthy, rich} \quad \text{Only a wealthy family can own their own car.}
\]
bourgeoisie || Karl Marx had a lot to say about the bourgeoisie.  

property, wealth || Most of his property is livestock.

poor || A beggar is a poor person.

the proletariat || Most of our country’s population is the proletariat.

(to avoid, to step aside, to escape from) || Avoid him and avoid trouble.

(to follow, to go after) || We will follow you wherever you go.

(to scrape, to grate, to scratch) || Please scratch my back. It took a long time for me to scrape away the burned food from the pot bottom.

(to lash, to whip) || Don’t whip your horse hard.

rice || I like rice cooked with butter.

Sikkim || Sikkim is a mountainous place.

fruitful || It was a fruitful discussion.

(to castrate) || We will castrate the calves tomorrow.

fruitless, without an outcome || All of our efforts were, finally, fruitless.
female yak || Female yaks are smaller than male yaks.

female yak || Female yaks are smaller than male yaks.

to write; to paint || I’ll write the letter for you. The famous artist is now too old to paint. Fresh yak butter is delicious. The yak cow’s milk is very rich.

writing and reading || I want all my children to learn Tibetan writing and reading. The famous artist is now too old to paint. The writer bought a computer.

Yangtse River || The Yangtse River is a long river in China. The writer of the book bought a computer.

notebook || He lost his notebook on the way to school. The writer of the book bought a computer.

yak butter || Fresh yak butter is delicious. The yak cow’s milk is very rich. The writer of the book bought a computer.

yak cow || The yak cow’s milk is very rich. The writer of the book bought a computer.

middle || I am the middle child in my family. My family is middle class. My son graduated from middle school last July.

middle class || My family is middle class. The promise of a high salary lured him to work in that remote area.

middle school || My son graduated from middle school last July. The promise of a high salary lured him to work in that remote area.

to lure, to entice || The promise of a high salary lured him to work in that remote area.

to dig out || We will have to dig out the mud from around the tires. The promise of a high salary lured him to work in that remote area.

grain || Grain is the main crop in many areas of Qinghai. Rice, wheat, barley, millet, and beans are five important grains.

granary || There are a lot of mice in the granary. Rice, wheat, barley, millet, and beans are five important grains.
The dragon has a long tail.

The thunder was so loud that the glass in the windows rattled.

Thunder follows lightning.

The dragon has a long tail.

The thunder was so loud that the glass in the windows rattled.

Thunder follows lightning.

I’ll have my hair cut tomorrow.

I got tired of having a long beard so I sheared it off.

we sheared the sheep yesterday.

I'll have my hair cut tomorrow.

I got tired of having a long beard so I sheared it off.

we sheared the sheep yesterday.

I don’t understand how these two ideas are related.

His explanations are not very coherent.

I no longer have a contact at the publishing house.

After you leave, how can I contact you?

Don’t let your children have a connection with that bad guy.

What is your relationship with that man?

This is the borderline between desert and grassland.

That is a wilderness where no people live.

The herdsman rode his horse into town.

The female nomad spent her days herding sheep.

The pastoral area in this township is much more than the agricultural area.

I do herding work all day.
dairy plant || That dairy plant produces cream, butter, cheese, and yogurt.
omad’s area || The nomad’s area is a vast grassland.
to escape, to flee || Don’t try to escape from your hometown.
wave || The wave of ocean water smashed into the side of the ship.
absolutely, entirely || I absolutely agree with you.
bubble, foam || This glass of beer has a lot of foam.
(stain, pollute, contaminate || Don’t pollute this landscape with garbage. He spilled a bottle of ink on his shirt, staining it black.)
motorcycle || It didn’t take me long to learn how to ride a motorcycle.
machine gun || This machine gun was made during the nineteen forties.
(frog || A frog lives near water.)
potential || What is the money-making potential of your business?
hollow || This plastic ball seems to be hollow inside.
(wrestling || Young men like wrestling with each other.)

•206•
to hide || He hid his cigarettes under the bed.

to swell up, to become inflated || The balloon became inflated after he blew into it.

to soak, to wet || Let me wet this cloth and clean the table.

thick in circumference; low (voice) || 1The tree had a thick circumference. 2His voice was so low that I couldn’t understand him.

assignment, homework || Did you finish yesterday’s homework?

study, diligence in learning || Diligence in learning is important in order to accumulate knowledge.

exercise || The grammar exercise was too difficult.

fruit of study || What has been the fruit of your study of English?

slogan || Have you heard the most recent slogan about water conservation?

to give, to offer, to present || Although it’s my birthday, you needn’t give me anything.

donor, patron || He was an important patron of temple construction.

charity, donation || What is the size of the donation you plan to make?

1to study, to learn; 2to wash away, to repent || 1I want to study Tibetan, Chinese, and English. 2He prayed every day, hoping to wash away his sins.

training, practicing || How much training do you have in medicine?

to stick, to attach || He stuck a stamp to the envelope.
Combining, combination || Water is a combination of hydrogen and oxygen.

Yak hair tent || The yak hair tent swayed in the strong wind.

Post office || I’m going to the post office to mail a letter.

Postage stamp || I bought this postage stamp at the post office.

Drizzle, light rain || The light rain fell while the sun was shining.

Bee || The bee stung my hand. Bees make honey.

To become numb || My feet are numb from the cold.

Anesthetic || After being given the anesthetic he was operated on.

To make dough || I’ll make the dough and you chop the meat.

To be pregnant || She is three-months pregnant.

Snake || Snakes are reptiles.

To link, to join together || He joined several short pieces of rope together to make a long rope.

1 stock; 2 basis || 1 He made a lot of money buying and selling stocks. 2 Buddhism is the basis of his philosophy.

Stockholder || Any stockholder may attend the stockholders meeting this afternoon.
Down there in the valley there are a lot of flowers.

He bruised his chin playing basketball.

I have a lot of maternal relatives.

The strange creature was invisible to everyone but him.

I have great potential.

I tried every means to vilify me.

My children are all boys except for one girl.

I have two hundred sheep besides one hundred yaks.

As soon as you pay the money you can get the goods.

I want to buy at least twenty young yaks this summer.

I did not dare to tell him that his wife had just died.

Do you have the original document? My maternal grandmother is older than my paternal grandmother.

The mother and son were both killed in the accident.

The ewe bleated to her lamb.

This shirt is made of one hundred percent cotton.

I like to eat boiled maize with butter.
mother and daughter || That mother and daughter are dressed exactly alike.

capital || He had enough capital to start the business.

to invest capital || I will have to invest capital in this enterprise if it is going to be profitable.
capitalist || He is a capitalist, not a socialist.

not only, more than || Not only did he rob, but he also committed murder.

main, chief || My main worry is getting enough money to pay my debts.

future || He said that, sometime in the future, he would return my money.

draft; original || 1Please read my draft and make corrections. 2The original document is very valuable.

to be displeased, to be undelighted || He was displeased with my examination score.

scurrilous, unprincipled, vulgar || He is an utterly scurrilous businessman.

malevolent, ill-intentioned || When he looks at me I know that he is ill-intentioned.

the main branch || What are the main branches of Buddhism?

innocent || I’m innocent of that crime.

bad; unlucky, unfortunate || 1That family received bad news yesterday—their son had died. 2Unfortunately, he could not pass the examination.
The bridegroom is wearing new clothes.

He has a lot of money.

The majority of the students are Tibetan.

The amount of money I spent is about fifty yuan.

The majority of Chinese citizens are Han.

He has numerous books.

I’d like a little more salt in my tea.

This newspaper is for the masses.

Many audience members stood below the stage watching the performance.

I have a secret recipe given to me by my father.

I like butter in my tea.

During last year, the economy declined.

The number of livestock needs to be decreased so that the grassland can recover.

Butter lamps lit the temple.

This bed is too small for two people.

I need to wash my bedding today.

Our lodging was expensive.
person, human; negative particle || You are a person and I am a person.

bachelor, single || He remained a bachelor all his life.
gossip || Ignore gossip and do what you want.

busy time || Now that she has been married for ten years, she has a busy time taking care of her children and her home.
crowd || The crowd marched down the street.
migrant, refugee || He is a migrant and finds work wherever he can.
population || What is the population of Qinghai Province?
to dislike, antipathy || Why do you dislike her?
misconduct, malevolent || Don’t worry too much about your misconduct.
unnecessary || It is unnecessary for you to shout—I can hear you clearly.
steady, unchanging || His view on the matter is unchanging.
old man, senior, veteran/experienced person || He is an experienced and intelligent old man.
lineage, descendent, generation || His lineage can be traced back to Lhasa.
individual || I am a single individual.
evil person || She is an evil person.
dergent different || English and Tibetan are different languages.
unable, incapable || I am sure that I am unable to complete this work by tomorrow.

somebody || Somebody may know the answer to that question, but I don’t.

important person || He is an important person.

moral law, principle of humanity || Kindness is a principle of humanity.

humanism || His philosophy is essentially humanism.

not little, not small || The number of students in that school is not small.

unequal || Treat your students equally, don’t treat them in an unequal manner.

hostage || He was a hostage for two days.

impermanent, not everlasting || Life is impermanent.

to neglect, to ignore || You ignore your health.

generation || The new generation has received more education than older generations.

in conflict, disagreement, difference || They have had a disagreement for one year now.

adult, person in the prime of his life || After he married he was considered an adult.

aristocrat || They were aristocrats before Liberation.

uncomfortable, uneasy || I’m cold and uncomfortable.

to be unwilling, to be reluctant || I’m unwilling to help you.

member, person || What organizations are you a member of?

witness || The witness testified in court.
He wanted to speak directly to the people.

I am a citizen of the People’s Republic of China.

That country is not a monarchy, it is a people’s democracy.

The people’s political power should be supreme.

The people’s government is now holding meetings.

Those clothes are unclean.

Not only can he sing well, but he can also dance well too.

His life was short but meaningful.

The crowd had waited for his arrival all day.

The weather today is not good.

The new generation was not very interested in traditional culture.

What nationality are you?

China has fifty-five minority nationalities.

He attended a nationalities school in the city.

I’ll see you soon.

Everyone must come to my party!

That’s a bad idea!

He is erudite with practical knowledge.
practical knowledge and can do many different things.

He seems ignorant of modern technology.

human nature, individual’s character
Can human nature be changed?
Can human nature be changed?
people’s mind
I don’t really understand people’s mind.

citizen, populace, subject
I am a citizen of Great Britain.

to colonize
Africa was colonized by European countries for many years.

colony
The colony was granted its independence last year.

impossible, impossibility
It is impossible for a bull yak to give birth.

human nature, humanity
What did your parents teach you about humanity?

understanding/enlightened person
When he talks, we know he is an enlightened person.

obstinate person
He is such an obstinate person that he never changes his mind.

outlook, vision
His vision for the future of his work unit is admirable.

short-sighted
He is short-sighted in terms of his future.

far-sighted
My father is far-sighted because he sent his children to school.

recently, presently
Recently the weather has been fine.

look
He gave me a nasty look.

meaningful glance, amorous glance
With a meaningful glance he signaled his intention.
eye signal || He indicated his desire to make friends with her with an eye signal.

eye disease || She became blind from an eye disease.

model, example || That student is a good model for others to follow.

to open the eyes || Please open your eyes and tell me what you see.

Tuesday || Tuesday comes after Monday.

line of vision, before the eye || The man was outside his line of vision.

fierce stare || He gave the naughty student a fierce stare.

blind || The blind beggar sang some songs.

eyeglasses || Where did you buy your eyeglasses?

name; reputation || 1What is your name? 2As a Tibetan poet, he has a high reputation.

in the name of || This gift will be presented in the name of our whole class.

signature || Put your signature here.

list of names || I put the list of the students’ names here.

to name || My father will name my son.

anonymous, nameless || The anonymous letter threatened his life.

word || How many words are in your vocabulary?

dictionary || This is a dictionary.
other. \textit{\textbf{negative linking verb; not}} 1 He’s neither tall nor handsome. 2 I’m not the killer, I’m innocent.

beside, except for, apart from  || All the eggs are white except for two brown ones. \textit{human character} || Human character is complicated. \textit{man-made, artificial}  || Plastic is man-made. \textit{manifold} || The satellite went into orbit this morning.

famine  || Many people starved to death during the famine. \textit{pearl}  || This is a pearl necklace. \textit{pagan, heretic}  || That pagan does not believe in Buddhism. \textit{endless, boundless}  || The ocean is boundless. \textit{in sequence}  || Please do these actions in sequence.

poverty alleviation  || The government has spent a lot of money on poverty alleviation. \textit{death caused by famine}  || Death caused by famine is rare in China today. \textit{darkness, dimness}  || After the sun set darkness came to the earth.
1 to chew on; 2 at the same time || 1 I want to chew on a piece of dry beef. 2 She sang and watched the animals at the same time. 

fire || I made a fire with coal. 

train || I must catch the train at ten o’clock this morning. 

train station || The train station is near the bus station. 

U.S.A. / America || English is spoken in America. 

artillery, cannon || After the battle the cannon were quiet. 

The flame shot into the night sky. 

flame, fire || I threw water on the fire to put it out. 

The spark ignited the gasoline. 

flame, blaze || The flame died out. 

Hawaii has many volcanoes. 

cinder, ash || Cinders covered the ground near the furnace. 

to catch fire, to be burned || The house caught on fire and burned down. 

A mirror shows reflections. 

The firewood burned quickly. 

Coal gives off much heat when burned. 

The rocket struck its target. 

missile || The plane fired a missile. 

198
negative existential verb, there is not, there was not || There is not one person in our classroom who can speak French.

1 to destroy; 2 to alleviate/eradicate || To build is better than to destroy. He wishes to alleviate poverty.

1 To be full of || The glass is full of water. We love our motherland. My grandfather celebrated his eightieth birthday yesterday.

Female || Female and male should be equal. We love our motherland.

Single woman || She was a single woman until she was forty.

Gynecological disease || She suffers from a gynecological disease.

Woman’s age || What is that woman’s age? She was a single woman until she was forty.

Young girl || That young girl has not yet been to school.

Goddess || I don’t know the name of that goddess.

Dim || It’s dim, turn on the light. Grass and water are abundant here.

At the same time, meanwhile || I’m going to college, meanwhile, I am learning English in my spare time.

To like, to be interested in, to admire || I’m interested in improving my English.

Respect || I have no respect for dishonest people.
They are observing a period of mourning.

Don’t peep through the window.

The young seedling needed water.

The wheat we planted some days ago has sprouted.

1 to saunter, to ramble; 2 to shake || 1Let’s go ramble outside for a few hours.
2He will shake his shoulders when he doesn’t know the answer.

That horse runs fast.

The army unit did a fast march for an hour.

The doctor gave the accident victim first-aid.

Where does this highway lead?

Let’s walk quickly or we will be late.

I walked quickly to class.

What is the speed of an airplane?

Don’t spy on my activities!

Before he was fifteen he roamed about the countryside.

The spy was executed.

The army spy made a reconnaissance of the area.

We will reconnoiter the enemy’s position tomorrow evening.

Have you experienced living in another culture?
experience, feel || What did you feel when you went home after a long absence?

to be drunk/intoxicated, to be delighted || I am delighted now that Spring has come.

army, soldier || The army marched for two days.

martial/military law || Because of instability martial law was declared.

war, warfare || He fought in the last war.

war ship, naval vessel || The war ship sailed into the harbor.

to start war || I don’t want to start war, I want to encourage peace.

military equipment || Tanks and rockets are military equipment.

armed force, military strength || The army’s military strength was increased with some new tanks.

warfare || Warfare raged for two years.

military strategist || He works as a military strategist for the army.

military force || The newly trained army was a powerful military force.

military officer || He was a military officer before he retired.

general || When did the general obtain his position?

commander-in-chief, generalissimo || He was the commander-in-chief of our forces.

military headquarters || I found the general in the military headquarters.
The military training lasted for four months.

After the military drill the soldiers were given a ten day holiday.

He was a warlord in Northwest China before Liberation.

Newspapers seek to inform public opinion.

He collected folk songs from among the folk for ten years.

He is a famous folk artist because of his paintings.

I can sing only one folk song.

The public affair was attended by hundreds of people.

The park is a public place.

Democracy is one form of government.

Have you been to the People’s Democratic Republic of Korea?

The democrats had much political power.

The Civil Administration is responsible for helping people during earthquakes.

That product is of inferior quality.

I’m not inferior to you.

He treats his staff as though they were very inferior to him.
huṣyajñāna degradation, humiliation, insult || He endured the degradation without a word of complaint.

ṣimhāṣṭaka degradation, humiliation, insult || Ignore insults and feel better.

nuṣṭaṣṭa low level, primary || My knowledge of English is still at a low level.

ntvātuprimary school || My daughter is in primary school.

nuṣṭaṣṭa low position, low-lying area || The river is in a low-lying area.

ntvātu red || The sky was red at dusk.

ntvātu teaching by practice, demonstration || His most powerful teaching was teaching by practice.

tvātu bad omen || I said a prayer to counteract the bad omen.

ntvātu sacrifice of killing an animal || The sacrifice of killing an animal is done once a year for the mountain god.

ntvātu raw, naked, exposing || He ran naked out of the building into the cold night air.

ntvātu smell of blood || The smell of blood was everywhere in the slaughterhouse.

ntvātu hand to hand combat || After they ran out of bullets they fought hand to hand combat.

ntvātu slaughter, murder, massacre || The sudden attack resulted in a massacre of the civilian population.

ntvātu to be aimed at, to consider || Your question seems to be aimed at me.

ntvātu aim, purpose || What is the purpose of your question?

ntvātu target, goal || Our company’s goal is to increase profits.

ntvātu
target, goal || Our target this year is to increase production by ten percent.

goal, aim || What is the goal of life? Is there any consistent goal throughout life?

destination || It will take me two days to reach my destination.

exception, specialty || There is an exception to nearly every rule.

barbaric, savage || His attack on the much weaker man was completely barbaric.

foolish, stodgy, dull || The stodgy man does not have a good time at parties.

to chew, to gnaw || The dog gnawed on the bone.

polluted, filthy; internal strife/murder || He didn’t want to swim in the polluted river.

 Internal strife occurred in the tribe.

to blame, to scold || The teacher will scold us if we come to class late.

curse, blame, abuse || I don’t care about your abuse, just please speak quietly.

incantation || The monk chanted an incantation.

hell || Where is Hell and where is Heaven?

wound || I washed the wound with hot water.

bandage || I need a bandage for my wound.

Yellow River || The Yellow River flows into the ocean in Shandong Province.

peacock || I was surprised to find a peacock in my flower garden.

scar || The knife wound healed but left a red scar.

to cure a wound || The doctor said he could cure his wound.
foundation, base || What is the foundation of your theory?

foundation stone || Last week we laid the foundation stone of the house we are building.

founder, originator || Who is the founder of Buddhism?

marvelous, wonderful || What you said is very wonderful.

outstanding, marvelous, wonderful || What a marvelous speech he gave!

to be injured, to be wounded || He was wounded in the battle.

injury || Please let me treat your injury.

wounded/injured person || Please take this wounded person to the hospital now.

dream || I dreamed I saw my parents last night.

I can’t tell you about my dream because I can’t remember it.

What do dreams really mean?

to have a nightmare || I had a nightmare and awoke screaming.

the horse’s front right hoof was caught in the wire fence.

to wipe out, to destroy completely || We will try to wipe out all polio in the next two years.

plow and sow || Tomorrow we will plow and sow our fields.

plowing animal || The yak is used as a plowing animal.

grandmother || She became a grandmother last year with the birth of her first grandchild.

arable field, farmland || Most of the land here is not pasture, it’s
farmland. Tillage in this area has already started.

helmet || The motorcycle rider wore a red helmet. I’m ignorant about modern economic theory.

tillage || Tillage in this area has already started.

helmet || The motorcycle rider wore a red helmet. I’m ignorant about modern economic theory.

helmet || The motorcycle rider wore a red helmet. I’m ignorant about modern economic theory.

foolish, idiot || I was angry when he called me an idiot.

mystery; blind faith || Religion is a mystery to most people. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

foolish, ignorant || I’m ignorant about modern economic theory.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.

stupid, ignorance || Some people suffer from ignorance about what is important.

blind guess || Although his prophesy was a blind guess, it was correct. He has blind faith in the Buddha.
The prostitute became infected with a sexual disease. Slander is made by people who themselves are despised. That medicine is expired. His advice is useful for you to achieve your goals. That medicine is expired.

He died without ever going to a hospital.

The injection infected his arm.

The efficiency of the medicine is very high.

Have you received medical treatment for your illness?

The clinic was near the road.

That hospital has twenty-four medical personnel.

The new medical equipment improved medical care in the local area.

Take two drops of this liquid medicine just before you go to bed.

What dosage of this medicine should I take everyday?

My village does not have one doctor.

That doctor is a diagnostic specialist.

This substance is a compound of medicine that can treat several illnesses.

The Tibetan Medicine pharmacy smells nice.
She learned to be a pharmacist in night school.

The drugstore does not have the medicine you wanted.

How much did this medicine cost?

He kept a medical book near his bed so that he could read it at night.

This clinic doesn’t charge local residents medical treatment fees.

She is studying to be a nurse.

The apples will ripen before late autumn.

That apple is ripe and sweet.

He cocked one eyebrow.

The mountain top was covered with fog.

He has a small mole near his mouth.

I punished my son for saying a curse word.

I wish that you will be a good and diligent student.

My wish is that you can be healthy and happy.

He gave me a good wish and then said goodbye.

I said that I believe in and trust you.

Needless to say a mother loves her children.
matchmaker || The matchmaker escorted the bride to the groom’s home.

media || The media includes magazines, newspapers, radio, and television.

pen || This pen was not expensive.

bamboo || Pandas like to eat bamboo.

to be mad/crazy/deranged || Her never-ending questions made me crazy.

mental illness, psychosis || The doctor said he has a mental illness.

to pretend to be mad/crazy || I will pretend to be mad to play a joke on my friends.

crazy talk/speech || I can’t understand your crazy talk.

crazy man, madman, crazy || He’s a crazy man.

crazy/deranged woman || The crazy woman talked constantly to herself.

to say, to tell, to speak || I must tell you a secret.

1tongue; 2enunciation || 1I bit my tongue. 2His enunciation is very clear.

wailing, lamentation || The daughter’s lamentation for her dead mother was moving.

to be sad, to be downcast || He was sad about his friend’s death.

sad melody, elegy, dirge || The sad flute melody made us all weep.
trivial || It’s a trivial matter so don’t worry.

when, at the time, since || When you visited me I was sick.

dropping, trickling || The sound of trickling water made it hard for me to sleep.

1 a little; 2 this much; 3 about || 1 I want a little more sugar in my coffee. 2 I want this much sugar in my coffee. 3 I’ll come to your home at about three p.m.

at about, in about || I’ll be at your home at about noon. I’ll visit your family in about two days.

about || Please tell me about your family.

rat, mouse || The rat ate some poison and died.

premier, prime minister || The premier will give a speech tomorrow morning.

onion || Let’s put some onion in this beef dish.

clean, hygienic; Gtshang (southwest part of Central Tibet) || 1 This restaurant is very clean. 2 He’s from Gtshang.

cleaning || Cleaning dirty dishes is something I don’t like to do.

river || The river dried up last summer.

clean, hygienic || The new clinic is very clean.
The extermination of evil should be our common aim. Please chop this beef.

The dog will bare its teeth when strangers visit.

How many classics have you read?

My father has the main responsibility for earning money in my family.

This is an important novel.

The main thing that I should do is to finish my work on time.

We mainly grow wheat here.

Who is the leader of your country?
The flour needs to be sifted before you mix it with water.

He spoke with great force.

The airplane hijacking took place at ten o'clock this morning.

I know visiting you unannounced is an imposition.

There is a forcible prohibition against gambling in that country.

The attack happened at dawn.

There was much imperialism in Africa.

His strongly worded speech was heard by thousands of people.

Oppression of the masses cannot last forever.

Iraq’s forcible annexation of Kuwait was short-lived.

The large country’s policy of aggression toward the small country was criticized by everyone.

The invader forces were stopped and made to retreat.

The old fortress was situated on a mountain top.

Forcible occupation of the area by the enemy was sad for all of us.
He was convicted for rape and put in prison.

That country uses force to control other countries.

He used force to make everyone agree with him.

My wife gave birth to our son last night.

Rust formed on the unpainted metal.

I look after my young students.

Pressing oil from the seeds of oil-seed plants harvested by our family took more than one hour.

His behavior has always been righteous.

That monk is bald.

A queen is a king’s wife.

Iron ore refining requires a lot of coal.

His clothes were so dirty that I burned them.

The jail was full of prisoners.

The prisoner wore a gray uniform.

The inmate will be imprisoned the day after tomorrow.

Is this meat cooked?

He was so thin that you could see all the veins in his body.

The army camp is located at the bottom of the mountain.
Have you studied the American constitution?

What is the gist of what he is saying?

The principle of human equality is something he believes in.

I don’t think I presented the main point of my argument clearly.

What is the root of this problem?

The annihilation of mice is difficult to achieve.

The new organization had its first meeting last night.

That is a trivial matter.

Was your investigation successful?

The crime investigation resulted in several arrests.

My skill in playing ping-pong could be improved.

The morning exercise period lasts about twenty minutes.

This plant is edible.

I can’t stand their crude behavior.

Don’t use crude speech when you talk to me.
The tent is made of yak hair.

1. mathematics; 2. calculation, computation

I was always very good at mathematics.

This calculation requires addition, subtraction, and division.

The calculator needs two batteries to operate.

He keeps his records locked in a safe.

The transfer of money will occur tomorrow at the bank.

My daughter studies mathematics in primary school.

My father is a mathematician.

The audit of the company was done once annually.

The women left when the men began using rough language.

After they get drunk rough behavior ensues.

The mountain top vanished in clouds.

We will go to the park to play this afternoon.

This is a first class hotel.

We listened attentively as he talked.

The Potala Palace is in Lhasa.
for a cheaper price. I’m going to brocade this afternoon.

We will erect the monument here.

What should we do for some entertainment?

What game do you like best?

I don’t want to argue with you.

The argument was over control of grassland.

He studied dialectics in college.

The subject of our debate is ‘Will Mankind Destroy Itself?’

He published his article on Tibetan history last year.

Who is the author of that book?

My translation will be published next month.

He works as an editor at the publishing house.

I was the editor of that book.

A collection
of essays he wrote twenty years ago has just been published.

**author, writer** || How much can an author earn?

**essay, article, literary composition** || My essay was rejected for publication.

**literature** || Have you studied British literature?

**literature and art** || He doesn’t like literature and art—he’s only interested in girls and watching television.

**man of letters** || He is a knowledgeable man of letters.

**literary style** || I admire his literary style.

**(to strive, to endeavor, to work hard)** || I strive to do my farmwork well.

**work, labor, endeavor, diligence** || His life’s work was the compilation of a Tibetan-Tibetan dictionary.

**drive, vigor, energy** || Even though he’s more than eighty, he’s got a lot of vigor.

**grass** || Grass is green.

**rank grass** || Rank grass grew around the deserted home.

**vegetation and water** || This is a good place for livestock because there is a lot of vegetation and water.

**precious, valuable** || The old painting was valuable.

**pastureland, grassland** || The pastureland was covered with livestock.

**grassy swamp** || Two of your sheep are stuck in the grassy swamp near the river.
to offer, to present, to give, to impart (h) || I will give my teacher a small gift.

respect || I have no respect for dishonest people.

respect || I have great respect for my parents.

respect, regard || I hold my teacher in high regard.

abide by, comply with, follow, observe || I will abide by your order.

love, affection || I have much love for my children.

‘Love’ is the opposite of ‘hate.’

to strive for, to endeavor || I shall endeavor to read your paper tonight.

diligence, industry || I admire his diligence in study.

diligence || His success is due to his diligence.

striving, endeavoring, exerting oneself, struggle || We are striving to work as well as we can.

The struggle for success is not easy.
fever, hot || He’s sweating from a fever.

tropical area, the tropics || There is no cold winter in the tropics.

temperature || What is the temperature right now?

to get a fever || I don’t want to get a fever and be sick for several
days.

hot spring || I bathed in the hot spring and felt much better.

thermos || A thermos keeps water hot.

heat || The stove gave out a lot of heat.

sunstroke || He didn’t wear a hat and got sunstroke.

1 hot; 2 extremely, very || 1 This summer is very hot. 2 She is extremely beautiful.

1 nephew; 2 grandson || 1 My sister’s son is my nephew. 2 My son’s son is my grandson.

1 niece; 2 granddaughter || 1 My sister’s daughter is my niece. 2 My son’s daughter is my granddaughter.

pain, agony || The pain from my broken leg keeps me from

sleeping.

lambskin, fleece || His robe is lined with lambskin.

solder, weld || The weld holding the two pieces of metal together

broke.

orange || The oranges were produced in south China.

compact, tightly packed || I bought a new compact disk that

has my favorite songs on it.
All of our clothing was tightly packed in several cardboard boxes. All of our clothing was tightly packed in several cardboard boxes.

I read the Tibetan newspaper every week.

That is a well organized construction team.

That document is at least fifty years old.

I am prepared for anything.

The little bird fell out of its nest.

There are six people in my family.

I’m writing a song but it’s not yet complete.

I’m writing a song but it’s not yet complete.

Let’s measure you and see how tall you are.

He has a high level of knowledge of Buddhism.

Let’s weigh ourselves.

To some extent I believe what he says.

Let’s measure you and see how tall you are.

Do you think he is qualified to teach written Tibetan?

He speaks standard Chinese.
What criterion do you use to judge people?

Space is limitless.

This machine part needs to be made exactly to standard.

Measurement of the students’ heights required an hour.

The quality of this product reached my standard.

Which department do you teach in?

I work in a small section.

This paragraph should be deleted from your article.

He is a nuclear scientist.

Scientific technique questions all assumptions.

Your error made me lose money and I want compensation.

His flustered face told me he was worried and too busy.

This substitute cloth is poor quality.

He has a serious illness. His hesitation in business has
meant that he has lost many opportunities.

1 to be finished, to be completed; 2 time || 1 What time will class be finished? 2 How many times did you read this book?

eradication, annihilation || The eradication of the grassland pest was not successful.

vegetable || I thought the vegetable that we had for supper was overcooked.

a half || I have half of a piece of bread.

dirt, filth || Your clothes are covered with dirt.

word || I don’t understand what this word means.

sentence || This sentence is too long.

explanatory note || After I read her explanatory note I understood her better.

decision || I don’t agree with your decision.

verbal, oral || It was an oral promise.

rhetoric, phrasing || His rhetoric was emotional.

harsh/rough word || The rough word the teacher used surprised all the students.

dictionary, glossary || This Tibetan-English dictionary is very useful.

lie || Don’t tell a lie, tell the truth.

retort, contradiction || His retort angered the man he was talking to.

joint; 2 station || 1 The old dancer’s joints are no longer flexible. 2 The gas station ran out of gas.

(to be satisfied/content || We will be content when you pay the price we are asking.

I want to satisfy your every wish.

Catering to the leaders is something that
he always does.  

The project was started last month.  

Her pose in the photograph looks unnatural.  

The project was started last month.  

Will my short story be included in the anthology you are editing?  

He was included in the group of best students.  

Since I was a child I have liked to listen to music.  

I can see the reflection of trees in the lake.  

Boys are sitting on this side of the room.  

He has a courteous manner.  

That monk abided by moral law well.  

He talked in a frightened manner.  

My behavior last night was improper and I apologise.  

He did not know local custom and soon had no friends.  

He has spent most of his life working as a farmer.  

He is my spouse.  

She has been my friend for all my lifetime.
previous life || I wonder who I was in my previous life?

one lifetime || A person can accomplish a lot in one lifetime.

the later part of life || He became a scholar in the later part of his life.

next life, reincarnation || In my next life I want to be a rich woman.

the first part of life || In the first part of my life I was a student.

lifespan || The average lifespan is now more than seventy years.

saving life, sparing life || I’m interested in sparing life not taking life.

living, alive || Living creatures deserve humans’ protection.

life imprisonment || He was found guilty of murder and sentenced to life imprisonment.

long life, to be long-lived || He had a long life and died at the age of ninety-four.

life || All sorts of life should be protected.

to die || I’m afraid to die.

happy lot, good fortune || He has a happy lot in life—enough food, enough clothes, and a nice family.

dot (used between syllables in Tibetan) || You forgot to put a dot between these syllables.

to suffer; 2 to work hard; 3 difficulty || I suffered from too much work. I work hard until I’m exhausted during harvest season. Did you have any difficulty in finding my apartment?
Learning a foreign language is very difficult.

She will sew the buttons on the shirt soon.

She is famous for her skilful needlework.

That tailor is from South China.

What is today’s date? Today is the fourth day of the month. Next month will begin tomorrow.

What is the date of your wedding?

What tribe do you belong to?

He’s our tribal chief. The tribe has become very large.

Which group is responsible for this project?

The auditorium was full of people.

The assembly included students and teachers.

How old is that organization?

She is the leader of the women’s group.

Are you a member of the Youth League?

Fortune, luck

His business is mainly buying and selling
incense.

shop, store || Where did you say the shop was?

business partner || Would you like to be my business partner?

commercial intercourse, trade relation || Commercial intercourse between Russia and China is very brisk.

marketable, saleable || These goods are of such poor quality that they aren’t marketable.

trademark || The ‘Panda’ trademark is common.

shopkeeper, merchant || The merchant lost money and closed his shop.

trader, merchant || The trader opened a shop yesterday.

to be marketable || I want my goods to be marketable all across China.

label || The beer bottle label was so attractive that sales boomed.

commodity, goods, merchandise || Where can I buy good quality merchandise?

commodity economy || The buying and selling of goods is a commodity economy.

business partner || My business partner and I leave for Lhasa tomorrow.

market || You can buy food and many other things at the market.

commerce, trade || Commerce between China and other countries has increased.

1 amount; 2 limit || 1 What amount of barley did you buy? 2 Is there a limit on the amount of money you want to spend?
Would you like to test this car before you buy it?

We tried to elicit an answer but were unsuccessful.

I’ll try to sell this product as an experiment.

A scientist does experiments in a laboratory.

My guess is that this yak weighs four hundred kilograms.

There is no limitation on how much you can buy.

How much control do you have over your children?

That red color is very bright.

The painting was done by a famous Western artist.

The enamel on the cup was chipped.

The painting was done by a famous Western artist.

I sense that you are unhappy.

I’ve lost the sense of feeling in my right hand.

Where can I buy red dye?
This food needs to be cooked before six p.m.

I like salt in tea. The salt lake has little water.

Constant quarrelling in that household is the fault of the entire family.

Exposing crime is the duty of the police.

What is your name?

A burglar stole my television set.

We sang and danced all night.

He studied Buddhist philosophy for five years at the monastery.

Karl Marx was a philosopher.

His fame has spread far and wide.

Those dark clouds are an ill omen.

A dream of death is a bad omen.

They went for a night-time walk.

The tiger is the symbol of our football team.

A gynecologist treats diseases of the female genitals.

We looked for the missing yaks at night.
Night shift, night work || Night work pays more than daytime work.

place where two or more things meet, demarcation, joint, boundary || This mountain is where the boundaries of two countries meet.

hermit’s cottage || The hermit’s cottage is small but comfortable.

to stop, to discontinue || I want to stop smoking and drinking.

hermit || The hermit lived alone on the mountain.

rosy cloud || As the sun set a single rosy cloud slowly moved out of sight.

recommendation || I need your recommendation in order to get a job.

jest, farce || That was such a good jest that we all laughed.

beauty || Her beauty made us all notice her.

like, similar, equal, same || That little boy is like his father.

twins || The twins looked exactly alike.

shyness, bashfulness || He lost his shyness when he went to school.

pasture || Herdsmen have a summer pasture and a winter pasture.

lake || The lake water is very cold.

coast, shore || The coast is covered with sand.
The ship sailed into the bay. The ship moved slowly across the ocean.
The boat moved into the narrow strait.
Sea travel is slower than air travel.
The fishing boats moved along the coast.
How far from the shore is that boat?
Sea travel is slower than air travel.
The fishing boats moved along the coast.
How far from the shore is that boat?
Shanghai is only a few meters above sea level.
The pirate was caught by the police and imprisoned.
That office is in charge of maritime affairs.
The navy recently obtained some new battleships.
The navy warships were huge.
The wave of water pushed the swimmers ashore.
This marine route is short but dangerous.
The new battleships have strengthened our sea defense.
What does this drawing symbolize?
A gun is a powerful weapon.
The armed bandit is dangerous.
That symbol means ‘fertility.’
What is the meaning of that symbol?

for example; in terms of China has many different nationalities, for example, Tibetan, Han, Mongolian, etc.

1In terms of your academic work, you need to improve yourself.

indicator, symbol Increased income is an indicator of social development.

to strain, to sift After we finish frying the bread we will strain the oil.

1force one’s way, to jostle, to push oneself in We had to force our way to the front of the line.

to fill, to stuff in Let’s fill this wooden box with grain.

to be clogged, to be blocked The drain was blocked.

crowd There was a crowd at the cinema last night.

crowded together, shoulder to shoulder The passengers were crowded together inside the bus.

to be nervous, to be anxious I’m nervous about the talk I must give tomorrow.

hurry, haste Don’t be in a hurry.

to be proper, to be suitable What do you think is a proper name for my child?

1visit; 2sending one’s regards/respect Our visit was a short one. While we were sending our regards to old people in the village, it began to snow.

proper, suitable, appropriate What would be a proper gift for the old people in our village?
We will finish the harvesting work in ten days. The growth in the economy has surprised everyone. My hand got burned when I accidentally put it in the fire. I’m anxious about the weather. Anger should be rarely expressed. My short story was included in this published collection. The whirlwind picked up a small bush and moved it a few meters. The sports field is full of students. The stars shine in the night sky. I felt bashful when many girls looked at me. The horse neighed to another horse. I felt such embarrassment that my cheeks turned red and I couldn’t talk.
to live || How long do you want to live?
My son is ill, so I’ll have to herd the sheep tomorrow.
I’m busy rearing my children.
Water has little nutrition.
The bag was full of foodstuffs.
Farming is my livelihood.
Your livelihood, means of livelihood || Business is her livelihood.
Life has both sadness and happiness.
We will convene in the large meeting hall.
I will try to sell some of my wheat in order to earn more money.
Please cook some mutton for our supper.
The ice of the two sides of the river fused together in the second week of winter.
We will look for the missing yaks.
He did not answer any of my inquiries.
Have you seen his collection of Buddhist writings?
The search lasted several days but they did not find the missing livestock.
urgency, seriousness || I understand the urgency of the situation.

urgent, serious, violent || She has a serious illness.

upright manner || He always behaves in an upright manner.

intelligent/learned woman || That intelligent woman is a university graduate.

do (h) || What do you want to do tomorrow?

ritual, ceremony || The religious ritual will be done tomorrow morning.

deed, act || Did you do a good deed today?

maker; author || He is the maker of the religious images.

friendly, harmonious || That is a harmonious family.

bosom friend || He has been my bosom friend since childhood.

harmonious, intimate, friendly || My dormitory roommates and I live a harmonious life.

friendly country || That’s not an enemy country, that’s a friendly country.

intimate friend; boyfriend || I went to see a movie with my intimate friend.

boyfriend last week.
girlfriend, intimate female friend || I walked with my girlfriend to her home.

friendship || Real friendship is hard to find.

friendship, love, good will || He offers friendship to everyone.

finger || He wore a large gold ring on his finger.

finger ring || My husband gave me this finger ring.

instruction, guidance || My teacher provided me with good guidance.

finger || I burned my finger on the stove.

little finger/toe || I broke my little finger.

direction, instruction || His direction to his students was in the form of interesting short stories.

beautiful, showy || She’s beautiful wearing those expensive clothes.

decoration, ornament || That gold decoration costs more than ten thousand yuan.

decoration || Where did you buy this decoration?

beautiful scene || I painted this beautiful scene last year.

beauty, charm || She had such charm that everyone wanted to talk to her.

beauty || The landscape’s beauty attracted many tourists.

beautiful girl || The beautiful girl had many boyfriends.

aesthetic || Aesthetics is the study of beauty.
cross between a yak and a cow || It’s not a cow, it’s a cross between a yak and a cow.

storehouse, treasury || He keeps his valuable possessions in the storehouse.

storehouse, warehouse || The grain was put in the storehouse.

to leak || Water is leaking from that bucket.

to run out, to be exhausted || We have run out of flour.

expenditure || The expenditure for food during our travel was less than we expected.

consumption, utilization || Consumption of sugar has increased in the last ten years. Consumption of coal is increasing.

the world, the earth || The world consists of many countries.

currency value, exchange rate || What is the present exchange rate for renminbi? What is the present exchange rate for renminbi?

to hang down || A red tassel hung down from the top of his hat.

to fight, to battle || The two armies will fight tomorrow.

1to hold, to grasp, to seize, to keep; 2to recognize, to remember || 1He held my hand and would not let go. 2Because I had not seen her for ten years I did not recognize her.

class (in school) || My class had a picnic today.

diploma; receipt || 1His diploma is from a famous university. 2Did you get a receipt for that purchase?

to establish, to set up, to plant, to found || We
will establish three more companies next year.

construction || Building construction requires water, concrete, and bricks.

to smile, smile || You’ll smile when I tell you this story.

smiling appearance || Everyone thought her smiling appearance was charming.

to avoid, to elude, to give way || I try to avoid trouble in my life.

to enter, to come in || Please come in and sit down.

to climb up, to ascend || Let’s climb up that mountain.

to hold a bag open; hold out || Please hold the bag open while I put in these potatoes.

Hold out your hand and I’ll give you a piece of candy.

to refrain from, to shun, to shy away from || Please refrain from drinking too much during the lunar New Year holidays.

shyness, restraint || Shyness is not appropriate in business.

scruple || That businessman has not a single scruple.

carefulness, heed || Please pay heed to what the enemy plan to do.

to be jarring/grating on the ear || His loud voice was grating on the ear.
The butcher stabbed the sheep in the throat. **to stab; to nail**

Please nail these boards together. **to stab; to nail**

The barley flour and butter mixture was made into a conical-shaped ritual object. **conical-shaped**

Villagers gathered in the temple last night. **to be abundant/plentiful; to gather**

That family has an abundant supply of food. **to be abundant/plentiful; to gather**

This grassland has an abundant supply of water. **to be abundant/plentiful**

I now understand that my earlier ideas were mistaken. **to be mistaken, to make mistake, to lose the way**

This old house is made of rock. **rock; clay**

Clay is sticky when it’s wet. **rock; clay**

The peony was growing in a flower pot. **pot**

His pottery is expensive but good quality. **pottery**

The symptoms of altitude sickness are nausea and headache. **altitude sickness**

When he dropped the clay vessel it shattered on the floor. **clay vessel**

No one believed his hypocritical speech. **hypocritical, sham**

The vat is full of water. **vat, clay vessel**

There’s no road up the slate mountain north of here. **slate mountain**

Tiles are made in a kiln. **tile**

This roof is made of tiles. **tile**

Hydrogen is an element. **material thing, chemical, element**

Chemistry is the study of elements. **chemistry**
Chemistry and physics are related subjects. My father is a chemist and my mother is a physicist. I’m not able to identify this substance.
lie || No one will believe your lie.
liar, falsifier, crook || He’s not honest, he’s a liar.
fabrication, to concoct a lie || His story is a complete fabrication.
lie, deception || I don’t believe your lie.
fake, phony, false, counterfeit || This looks like fake money to me.
false, forged (not real) || This is a false passport.
fabrication, to concoct a lie || His story is a complete fabrication.
lie, deception || I don’t believe your lie.
fake, phony, false, counterfeit || This looks like fake money to me.
false, forged (not real) || This is a false passport.

to fold up, to roll up || It’s hot so I’m going to roll up my sleeves.
to be finished, to be fulfilled, to come to the end || Our lives will be finished in some years.
fort, fortress || The fort was built near an important road.
county || I’m from an autonomous Tibetan county.
to send, to forward; 2to stuff in || 1The bride’s father sent her dowry to the groom’s home.
Dont stuff your dirty clothes under your bed.
dowry || What is the bride’s dowry? 
dowry || The bride’s dowry included three yaks.
to blemish, to disgrace; 2to contaminate || 1The son’s crime disgraced his parents.
Don’t contaminate
this clean water with that dirty water. མཛད་ལ་བུ་དཔེན་དུ་བྱུང་བ་ལེགས་ཅིག་

dirty, unclean || Those clothes are very dirty. སྡེ་བོ་ཐོབ་པ་ཅིག

fox || The hunter killed a fox yesterday. འབྲུག་འཛིན་བྱུང་བ་ལེགས་ཅིག

female fox, vixen || The female fox had beautiful fur. བེད་ལྷ་འབྲུགས་བསྡུ་བོ་ཞིག་

fox-fur hat || The fox-fur hat was red and brown. བེད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཁྲི་པོ།

hey || “Hey!” he shouted to me from across the road. “ཁུལ།”་

to become paralyzed, to be disabled || He had a stroke and became paralyzed. རྣལ་བོ་ཞིག་ནས་བོལ།

to have responsibility || I have the responsibility to finish this report before tomorrow morning. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་འཛིན་བསྡུ་ཏེ་ཞིག་

lead || Lead is a metal. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཁྲི་པོ།

lame, handicapped || Handicapped people come here for medical service. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཏེ་ཞིག་

His limp became worse after the operation. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཁྲི་པོ་ཞིག་

number of days || I can’t remember the number of days I’ve been ill. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཏེ་ཞིག་

some nights || There has been no moon in the sky for some nights. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཏེ་ཞིག་

greasy || I couldn’t eat greasy food. བོད་ལྷ་འབྲུག་བསྡུ་ཁྲི་པོ།

staying overnight || Staying overnight at your home will only
give you trouble so we will go home now.

lasso, lariat || The lasso got wet in the rain.

maternal uncle || The maternal uncle was the most important wedding guest.

flaw, blemish || The clay image was without a single flaw.

weak, bad, inferior || These products are of inferior quality.

shortcoming, drawback || His one shortcoming is his hot temper.

male servant || The male servant quietly brought and lit a cigarette for the customer.

male servant || The male servant quietly brought and lit a cigarette for the customer.

disgrace, shame || Your behavior was a disgrace to us all.

criminal misdeeds are typical of the scum of society.

to get a hole in the bottom || My water bucket has got a hole in the bottom.

service || The service at that hotel is very good.

Can you perform that dance?

service || The service in that shop is slow.

What service do you provide?

servant, waiter || The wages for a waiter are very low.

I don’t want to be blind when I’m old.

The blind man sat quietly in a corner all day.
I did not add additional material to the textbook.

The blind woman sang sadly.

The blind woman,
in passing, incidentally; at the same time,
He told me in passing that his father had died.

He smoked and talked at the same time.

I will give a donation tomorrow to the monastery.

I will give a donation tomorrow to the monastery.

The quarrel has now calmed down.

The quarrel has now calmed down.

I hope the quarrel can be settled by peaceful means.

The gentle yak calf followed me wherever I went.

His meek manner encouraged other people to take advantage of him.

Our country has been at peace for many years.

Pacifism promotes the idea that violent struggle is wrong.

That boy plays the flute well.

A boy ate an apple.

The temple repair will be finished soon.

The agriculture field was planted to barley.
area || Our area has irrigated fields.
agriculture tax || We pay the agriculture tax with grain.
agricultural town || I live in a small agricultural town.
agricultural implement || A plow is an agricultural implement.
province || The capital of Qinghai Province is Xining.
landowner || He was a big landowner before Liberation.
village || The village has sixteen households.
farmer, peasant || My father is a farmer.
serf || She was a serf before Liberation.
agricultural economy || Most countries with many farmers have an agricultural economy.
agronomy, the science of agriculture || He studied agronomy at the agricultural university.
arable land || The arable land at the foot of the mountain produces wheat and barley.
land || That land is too rocky to be cultivated.
detailed, careful, thorough, fine || His detailed description helped us all understand the situation better.
detailed statement || Please write a detailed statement explaining exactly what you did last year.
His novel is a detailed account of Tibetan life in the late twentieth century. He had an elaborate plan but I didn’t agree.

He has done a lot of research on Tibetan wedding songs.

He cleaned the house thoroughly.

His careful investigation of the problem led him to offer several solutions.

His careful examination of the problem led him to offer several solutions.

He wrote a detailed description of Tibetan funerals.

Please pay attention to detail when you write your article.

The police investigation of criminal activity required three months.

This mutton is tasty.

I’ll tell you what happened tomorrow.

Please copy this letter.

The monk asked the Living Buddha to visit his home.

To prosecute the criminal in court will require much time.

His present for asking a favor was two
bottles of liquor.

proof-reading, correction || Proof-reading the newspaper articles is his job.

petition, request || Last year, the village residents all signed a petition.

petition, request || The official received a petition from the local people.

written petition || We submitted a written petition two weeks ago to the authorities.

1to participate in, to attend; 2to be blemished || 1Will you participate in the meeting? 2His character was blemished after he was arrested.

to be thin || I’ll be thin after not eating for ten days.

molten liquid; 2a Tibetan food (solidified mix of cheese, barley flour, sugar, and butter) || 1He heated the gold until it became molten liquid. 2Eating sweet Tibetan food will make you energetic.

to be intimidated, to be afraid; 2to be discouraged || 1The students were intimidated by their teachers. 2He was discouraged after making a low examination score.

dauntless, fearless || He is dauntless in the face of danger.

to digest; to melt || 1Pandas can digest bamboo. 2The ice melted in the sun.

heart, love || I loved my girlfriend with all my heart.

hatred || Over time her love for him slowly turned to hatred because of his cruel character.

animosity, hate || The hate between them was mutual.
naughty || My young son is very naughty.

malevolent intention, bad mind || No one trusted him because of his malevolent intention.

He lives in apartment number forty-one.

In nineteen forty-two I was a primary school student.

They are a compatible husband and wife.

It’s now seven forty-six a.m.

My class has forty-seven students.

His hatred for new ideas is something I do not understand.

The man had a sinister look on his face.

Do you know the meaning of this honorific word?

This building is approximately forty-four meters tall.

This year, I am forty-three years old.

What is the width of this building?

A narrow road went up the mountain.

“I love you,” he whispered to his girlfriend.

1 love, fondness; 2 hobby || He felt such love for his children that he spoiled them.
My hobby is stamp collecting. I am reluctant to part with, greediness || He is reluctant to part with his daughter for two months.

dislike || I dislike drinking and smoking. That so-called teacher can’t even read. That so-called teacher cannot even read.
yogurt || Yak yogurt is richer than cow yogurt.
potato || I like to put butter on my potatoes.

this morning || I saw you exercising this morning on the sports field. That so-called teacher can’t even read.

early morning || Though it was early morning I couldn’t sleep so I got up.

(to ride) || Do you know how to ride a horse?

1incidentally, in passing; 2meanwhile || 1Incidentally, he mentioned that he had received an important promotion. He was a teacher, meanwhile, he did research on Tibetan culture.

side-job, sideline || A major sideline production in the village is making Tibetan handicrafts.

lower part, below, bottom || There is a big tree at the bottom of the mountain.

hat || Where did you buy this fox-skin hat?

others || Did you tell others what I told you last night?

other people || We are farmers and the other people here are herdsmen.
to hide || The child hid behind a wall.

to shave, to cut off || He cut off his long hair.

scale, size || What is the size of your new house?

basis, foundation || Learning English is a good foundation for learning other European languages.

primary level, basic level || The basic level of production is the rural area.

to examine, to think about || We need to carefully think about how we can increase agricultural production.

estate (agriculture) || His grandfather owned a large estate.

to beat, to strike, to hit, to slap || I was so angry that I slapped him.

behind, following || Four people are waiting to get on the bus behind me.

in future, afterward || In future please study harder for examinations.

next one || I want to sell this ticket to the next one in line.

center, middle; official; theory || The arrow hit the center of the target. He works as a government official. Not everyone believes in the theory of evolution.

civil servant, cadre || He got a job as a civil servant.

official side, official || The official agricultural policy was well received by local farmers.
The embassy is located near a large department store. He was an ambassador to three foreign countries. When I asked him what his job was he said that it was government work. The government office is near the hospital. His latest book discusses his theory. He’s a theoretician with no interest in practical matters. I don’t want to confess anything that I didn’t do. I narrated my misdeeds to my supervisor. He liked to skim the cream off the milk and eat it secretly. I got married the year before last year. The year before last year we visited the Great Wall and then traveled to Shanghai. I want to whittle a new walking stick. Please come here and sit by me. He’s not young, he’s old. The youth of the village like dancing. A youth is a young person. I’ll ask my assistant to solve your problem.
The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.

I have four brothers. I sold that big sheep for four hundred yuan. I was forty years old yesterday. I have four brothers. A fourth of the students are Mongolian. The small apartment costs four thousand yuan.

The young generation dresses differently than the old generation. The young generation dresses youthful, young looking. Though she’s fifty years old she’s young looking. His home was filled with the bad smell of something burnt. His laughter filled the room.
They held a round-table discussion in the meeting room.

1 Which seat shall the Living Buddha sit in? 2 His residence is on a mountain.

1 Which seat shall the Living Buddha sit in? 2 His residence is on a mountain.

1 What time will the sun set this evening? 2 The time passed quickly.

1 What time will the sun set this evening? 2 The time passed quickly.

The tape recorder is a delicate product.

The tape recorder is a delicate product.

The rainwater flows down the mountain into the river.

The rainwater flows down the mountain into the river.

1 What time do you get up in the morning? 2 When will you build your new house?

1 What time do you get up in the morning? 2 When will you build your new house?

I knew that her intention was not good.

I knew that her intention was not good.

Please eat some bread.

Please eat some bread.

Don’t eat too much and be sick.

Don’t eat too much and be sick.

Don’t get angry.

Don’t get angry.

That is a Tibetan restaurant.

That is a Tibetan restaurant.

This is a very confusing situation.

This is a very confusing situation.

I have had an itch on my back for a long time.
leftover || This leftover food is spoiled.

haphazard, reckless || He does his homework in a haphazard way.

food || What is your favorite food?

appetite || If you don’t control your appetite you’ll get fat.

vague, indistinct || The mountain top was indistinct in the fog of the early morning.

noise || Please stop that noise, I’m trying to sleep.

copper || His ring isn’t made of gold, it’s a copper ring.

copper wire || Cooper wire is often used in electrical cords.

copperware || All my cooking pots are copperware.

to run out of, to be exhausted || We exhausted our supply of tea and then bought more.

inexhaustible || The river has an inexhaustible supply of water.

deep, abstract || I think that the theory is very abstract.

advanced study || He undertook advanced study at the university.

deep, abstract || He often expresses abstract thoughts.

deep and wide || The river here on the plain is deep and wide.

composure, calm || He was not calm during the crisis.

depth || What is the depth of this lake?

bridge || The bridge was made of stone.

continuous || The rain was continuous for three days.
perfunctory || He gave a perfunctory greeting and then sat down.
food || Meat is a food.
food and clothes || I spend money every year for my children’s food and clothes.
nourishment || There is much nourishment in a kilogram of mutton.
to digest || Fat meat takes some time to digest.
edibles || Meat and vegetables are edibles.
leftovers || Let’s heat the leftovers from yesterday for our breakfast.
buzzing noise || The bee made a buzzing noise.
disturbance, unrest, turmoil || What caused the disturbance?
turmoil, confusion || The turmoil lasted a few weeks.
unkempt || Just after he got up his hair was unkempt.
note, record || I can’t read this note.
draft, note || I know this is just a draft, but it needs a lot more work.
drizzle || The drizzle lasted three hours.
might, power || That country has a lot of military power.
nectar || This liquor is as sweet as nectar.
of his activities.  The... 

•275•

My shoes are wet with dew.  My shoes are wet with dew.  

impact, might, power  What was the impact of this latest regulation?  Lightning pierced the sky.  Lightning pierced the sky.  

pierce; to be pierced  How bad is the pain in your leg?  Lightning pierced the sky.  Lightning pierced the sky.  

pain  Over time your pain will lessen.  Over time your pain will lessen.  

pair  Those birds fly in pairs.  Those birds fly in pairs.  

in conjunction with, combined  A banquet is usually food in conjunction with liquor.  A banquet is usually food in conjunction with liquor.  

energy, strength  Do you have enough energy to climb the mountain?  Do you have enough energy to climb the mountain?  

to get closed, to close  The door was closed so I didn’t knock.  The door was closed so I didn’t knock.  

corner, side, angle  How many corners does a square have?  How many corners does a square have?  

adjunct to, subsidiary  This temple is subsidiary to the big one in the valley.  This temple is subsidiary to the big one in the valley.  

tsidelong glance  She gave him a sidelong glance indicating her interest.  She gave him a sidelong glance indicating her interest.  

side, by  A soldier stands at the side of the building.  A soldier stands at the side of the building.  

hint, clue  I’ll give you a hint and then see if you can guess what it is.  I’ll give you a hint and then see if you can guess what it is.  

supplement  Take some vitamin C everyday as a dietary supplement.  Take some vitamin C everyday as a dietary supplement.  

former, previous  I wonder who was the former leader of that country?  I wonder who was the former leader of that country?  

side  Come sit on this side of the room.  Come sit on this side of the room.  

a little, a bit  He mentioned a little about his secret business.  He mentioned a little about his secret business.  

We understood
his hint about what he had done in the past.

**satire, sarcasm** || His voice was full of sarcasm as he criticized his son’s behavior.

**satire, mockery** || His novel is a satire of intellectuals.

**triangle** || A triangle has three sides.

**drops** || Many drops of water spattered off the roof.

**flower anther** || The bee flew near the flower anther.

**to call, to address (names)** || What do you call ‘computer’ in Tibetan?

**a customary saying** || I’ve heard that customary saying many times before.

**bucket, pail** || Put the garbage in this bucket.

**1 goods, merchandise; 2 animal** || 1 How much did you spend for these goods? 2 A cross between a yak and a cow is a very important pack animal.

**price** || What is the price for this hat?

**1 bucket; 2 summit, top** || 1 I got water out of the well with a bucket. 2 The summit of the mountain was covered with snow.

**sickle** || This sickle is used to cut grass.

**hypocrisy, pretence** || His bragging is all a pretence.

**candid, frank** || I like his frank talk.

**lock** || I put a new lock on my door yesterday.

**semi-circular** || He made a semi-circular drawing in the dust with a small stick.

**friend** || He is my best friend.
The ritual is always held in the beginning part of a month.

The merger of the two companies benefited both.

The moon is big in the end portion of a month.

What is the moon’s size at the beginning part of a month?

I bought this calendar yesterday.

How much is your monthly salary?

I was sick for half a month.

What time does the moon rise?

I don’t have a girlfriend.

Her beauty was matchless.

I count every month and day, wanting so much to see you again.

She was ill and her menstruation stopped.

The lunar eclipse lasted three minutes.

Bright moonlight shone through the curtains.

He made a round ball of tsampa.

1 to force back, to repel; 2 to reject || We forced the enemy back across the river. 2 I rejected his invitation to attend his wedding.

I thought the play was well-performed.

The theatre regularly features Tibetan plays.
The young actor spoke loudly.

I’m tired of his repeated speech on the same topic.

What feed are you giving your animals?

This chemical is very harmful if you get it on your skin.

He had only a little fodder prepared for his livestock when the winter’s first snow fell.

He is very serious about saving money.

He did everything in a careful manner.

My special class lasts only a week.

This weekend I’m going to visit a friend.

I have no classes on Sunday.

He had suffered from epilepsy since childhood.

I could see Venus through his powerful telescope.

This Friday afternoon let’s get together and drink beer.
On Saturday let’s go see a movie. Saturn is far from earth.

We will have an examination on Thursday. Jupiter is a distant planet.

I’ll come see you on Tuesday. Mars is also called the ‘Red Planet.’

Monday is the day after Sunday. ‘Monday’ has the same meaning as ‘moon’ in Tibetan.

Where did you go last Wednesday?

The magnificence of the Potala Palace impresses everyone.

The view of the valley from the mountain top is magnificent.

She had a beautiful clear complexion.

I can not describe the magnificence of the mountain scene.

The brilliance of the sun was such that I put on sunglasses.

The leopard skin sold for a thousand dollars.

Please look at those dances.
looking after || The government’s policy provides for looking after poor people.

inspection || When will the inspection of our dormitory rooms begin?

to sleep, to go to bed (h) || He will sleep at midnight.

bedroom (h) || The Living Buddha’s bedroom had only a bed, table, and chair.

tall; visible thing || 1How tall you are! 2Air is not a visible thing.  

the lower one || The lower one is my yak.

figure, reflection || When I saw my reflection in the mirror I was surprised at how thin I had become.

body || My body does not move as quickly as it used to.

physique || We were all attracted by her healthy physique.

shape, form || What is the shape of a rectangle?

invisible, immaterial || Time is invisible.

drop || Drops of water fell from the ceiling.
to be tangled, to be unkempt || His hair is tangled.

to be unravelled

to be unravelled || He was given a medal for his bravery. ジャイナーズ

to untangle, to unravel || Thank you for your compliment. ジャイナーズ

praise, compliment ||avor are good || A good son respects his parents. ジャイナーズ

good and bad || Human nature is both good and bad.

good, fine || Today is a fine day. ジャイナーズ

husband and wife; family member || The husband and wife divorced, although they had been married only a few months. ジャイナーズ

I have only one living family member. ジャイナーズ

family || Where does your family live now?

husband and wife, couple, husband and wife || Just after they were married, the couple traveled to Shanghai.

to get drunk, to be intoxicated || He got drunk last night and talked a lot of nonsense. ジャイナーズ

to make, to manufacture || Our company can make all kinds of shoes. ジャイナーズ
design || I don’t like this design.
designing || Designing buildings is what an architect does.
construction || The building construction will begin as soon as
spring comes.
factory, plant || That factory pollutes the river.
alteration, revision || This paper you wrote needs revision.
appearance, look || I don’t like his appearance.
worker || My father is a worker.
shape, form || The shape of the object was circular.
technology || Technology has made work easier.
labor union || The labor union represents the interests of the
workers.
industry and commerce || Industry and commerce are important
in the economy.
industry and agriculture; workers and farmers || Industry and
agriculture are that country’s main economic activities.
The numbers of workers and farmers
in that country are about the same.
industrial country || Britain is an industrial country.
industrial product || Nylon is an industrial product.
engineer || My father is an engineer.
industrial economy || Germany has an industrial
economy.
tolerate/withstand || I can tolerate
extreme heat and cold.

 tolerate, forbearance || He has a high tolerance for other people’s rudeness.

 tolerate || How much tolerance do you have?

 tolerate, forbearance || I don’t always have as much tolerance as I should.

 noise, clamor || Where is that noise coming from?

 we, us || We are Tibetan.

 to be at the end of one’s wits, to be desperate || I’m at the end of my wits as to how and solve this problem.

 After his wife died he was at the end of his wits because he didn’t know how to cook or take care of his children.

corvée labor || Each year every person in our village must do corvée labor.

 owl || The owl has large eyes.

 exaggerated praise || I’m tired of hearing my employees’ exaggerated praise.

 boasting, exaggeration || Your boasting is hard to believe.

 noise, bluster || The noise of the trucks on the road kept me awake.

 kiss || A kiss should be done in private, not in public.

 we, us || We are learning English.

 1fatigue, weariness, tiredness; 2disturbance || If you avoid working hard, you avoid fatigue.
My request for your help is a disturbance. My request for your help is a disturbance.

She sang one lamentation so sadly that everyone present wept.

In that case, I don’t want to go with you.

In that case, I don’t want to go with you.

I like cream in my coffee.

I put my shoes under my bed.

That soldier has a lower rank than the other one.

That soldier has a lower rank than the other one.

What time will you come?

What time will you come?

The light was very dim.

The brilliance of the sun filled the land.

The sun emits light.

The sun emits light.

The light ray shone through the window.

The light ray shone through the window.

He’s deaf.

He visited me again last night.

My assumption is that we will not have class on Saturday.

It is worthwhile to help people.

Your clothes seem proper to me.

He is a qualified person for this job.
What obligation do you have for your parents?

Is it fitting that I visit my parents now?

Is it fitting that I visit my parents now?

He is the right person for the job.

He is a candidate to be the new chairman.

It is improper for me to call my parents by their names.

Your clothes are not proper for the party tonight.

An uprising suggests that people are not happy.

I have a sore on my upper palate.

There are some sheep up there.

Three is an odd number.

China is in Asia.

He broke his upper jaw playing basketball.

It is a horrible story.

He is one of a pair.

That story dates back to a primitive time.

His singing ability is matchless.

His sudden visit was a surprise.
The temple on the high mountain was a wondrous sight.
The pack on the yak is shifting from side to side.
He taught his children to be upright citizens.
He taught his children to be upright citizens.
I can’t understand your answer.
This story is very good.
She is very pretty.
His written English is very good.
Please read that sentence again.
The weight of this stone is the same as that one.
Your answer is correct.
You may go with us or stay at home.
This box is light so I’ll let my young son carry it.
It was windy on the mountain top.
My great-grandson has just started school.
I read the text again and again.
He doesn’t know what his next reincarnation will be.
He has a spacious home.
I like to be on the spacious grassland.
There are several shelves above his head.
A large limb was torn off the old tree by the storm last night. A large limb was torn off the old tree by the storm last night.

Father asked me to turn off the television.

Let's go up the hill and have lunch.

The leader's honest behavior was an inspiration to his staff.

This office works for promotion of development projects in remote, impoverished areas.

The leader's honest behavior was an inspiration to his staff.

This office works for promotion of development projects in remote, impoverished areas.

China has made much progress since 1949.

I have much admiration for your success.

Have you made any progress in your study of English?

That is an advanced work unit.

The child jumped up and down in excitement.

We will make a report to the officials about this incident.

I trust in your good will to do what is right.

Slowly, the evening light faded away.

He used a tree branch as a broom.

I have approximately two hundred sheep.

When I drink liquor I have a better appetite.
I’ll write a letter to you soon. I can’t read his writing.

She is a famous poet and writer. She is a famous poet and writer.

Today, fewer and fewer people can make money as a calligrapher.

I was disappointed when my football team lost.

She is a famous poet and writer.

Today, fewer and fewer people can make money as a calligrapher.

I was disappointed when my football team lost.

I am full of admiration for your success.

The English written language is very close to oral English.

Computers are increasingly used by the postal service.

I hope to have your answer soon.
The post office refused to accept the oversized envelope.

What did you have in mind?

I’m sad because I miss my family.

She became attached to her students and was sorry to see them graduate.

My faith in him has been destroyed.

I tried to get my students’ attention by telling them humorous stories.

Confidence in yourself is important for success.

The two sides reached an agreement yesterday.

The view from the mountain top was beautiful.

I am pleased that you agree.

She is unhappy because she doesn’t have any new clothing.

This novel will captivate you.

I admire people who can read, write, and speak several languages.

My admiration for people who know several languages is great.

I take great satisfaction in my students’ success.

My teacher is satisfied with my performance in class.
I remember many of my mother’s stories.
I remember what the teacher said.
I remember his name.
I love my children, nevertheless, sometimes I must punish them.
I must go see my ill sister.
I’d like to visit you if it is convenient.
I have/has to; I must go see my ill sister.
I have a lot of money, I don’t want to waste any of it.
I can’t wait; I want to see my ill sister.
You are now old enough to know the difference between right and wrong.
It’s cold but I still want to play outside.
I’ve been bald since I was thirty.
This field was planted to oats last year.
The widower will remarry tomorrow.
The widow had a lot of money and adopted several children.

For an instant I thought the bus would roll down the cliff.

For an instant I thought the bus would roll down the cliff.

How much time will it take to go to Beijing?

I watched the TV program for only a short time.

I watched the TV program for only a short time.

I have lived here for a long time. A family permanently moved from our village to the big city.

I have lived here for a long time. A family permanently moved from our village to the big city.

He suffered from a prolonged illness.

We’ve had bad weather for a long time.

She pulled the weed out of the field.

Where is your home? Your home is in a good location. Can you understand my local Tibetan dialect?

I went on a tour this summer.

I’m from the southwest region of China.

While in exile, he missed his family. The local tyrant heavily taxed the people.

The mountain landscape is beautiful.
locally produced || This bread comes from locally produced wheat.

district, region || Many Tibetans live in that district.

going into exile || Going into exile in Siberia was something the Russian writer was forced to do.

native, local inhabitant || I am a native of this area.

local product || Traditional Tibetan boots are a local product of this village.

local custom, mores || Tell me about the local custom in your home area.

guardian deity of a place || What is the guardian deity of your home place?

shaky || That old jeep will give you a shaky ride.

Christianity || Many Western people believe in Christianity.

to incline, to be out of perpendicular, lean || The telephone pole leaned to one side.

equipment, tool, implement || What tool do we need to buy?

Europe || Spain is in Europe.

entertainment || What shall we do this evening for entertainment?

rectification || Rectification of the problem will require several years.

to come, to gain || Money will come to you if you work hard.

source, origin || What is the origin of the Tibetan language?

income || How do you spend your income?
What is your yearly income?

All the students in my class are Tibetan.

Prosperity is widespread.

She is a famous singer.

The government proclamation was posted everywhere.

He is my teacher.

I read all the book.

Thoroughly learning English requires many years of study.

I have two English books.

There is an English book on my desk.

There are two English books on my desk.

I ate everything in my bowl.

I like everything about you.

How much is the bus fare?

He is very knowledgeable about modern philosophy.

He is a big temple donor.

The wall swayed back and forth when a car crashed into it.

Tottering on his feet, the old man slowly walked forward.

Ten days must pass before I can leave the hospital.
curtain || My mother pulls the curtain back every morning.

yak || Yaks provide special transport on the Qinghai-Tibet Plateau.

yak meat || I like mutton better than yak meat.

prosperity, luck; ravine || 1 I hope your family has prosperity.
2 The horse fell down the muddy slope and into the ravine.

lucky thing || A lucky thing happened to me this morning.

abyss, precipice || The rock rolled down the abyss.

rust, tarnish || I could not rub way the tarnish on the silver bowl.

to be rusty || This old spoon is rusty.

right || I hurt my right arm yesterday.

going around clockwise || Let’s go clockwise around the temple.

right side || You sit on the right side and I’ll sit on the left side.

rightist || The rightist liked to argue about politics.

both sides, right and left || The tree was blown right and left in the strong wind.

turquoise color || This plastic is a turquoise color.

mild, gentle || This horse is gentle.

swastika || The Buddhist swastika was carved on the rock.

fruitful, abundant || We had an abundant harvest this year.
battle, war, fighting || The battle lasted two days.

threshing floor || The threshing floor is packed earth.
campaign, battle || A famous battle was fought here one hundred years ago.
battlefield || The battlefield was covered with dead bodies.
to be inattentive, to wander (of the mind) || I was inattentive during the long speech. My mind wandered because the lecture was boring.

fornication, sexual intercourse || A monk makes a vow not to have sexual intercourse.

to open (clothes) || Open your shirt and let me see your chest.

1 to agitate; 2 to move; 3 deception || 1 I was agitated by the emotional speech. 2 The strong wind moved the grass from side to side. 3 Deception is rarely successful.

decision, guile || I understood his decision when he first contacted me.

movement, vacillation, unsteadiness || Her vacillation on this issue makes her appear indecisive.

guile, deception || He will use guile if it will help him get what he wants.

deceitful, cunning || His cunning words did not persuade me.

female demon, cunning woman || She is the most cunning woman you can imagine.
intrigue || I refuse to become involved with the intrigue.

trick, deceitful maneuver || Your trick was cruel and unnecessary.

usurping by guile || He is trying to usurp his leader by guile.

embellishing || He was convicted of embellishing his company’s money.

deception, dishonesty || Criticize dishonesty and praise truthfulness.

taking guile/fraud || By taking guile some people are able to become successful officials.

verbal deceit/fraud || I understand your verbal deceit and I don’t trust you.

to cover, to dress || I dressed my children in new clothes.

servant || The servant gave his master a cup of water.

waiter, servant || The waiter brought food to the table.

maid-servant || She worked as a maid-servant for a year before getting a better job.

left || The boy on the left is my nephew.

going around counterclockwise || The Bön devotees were going around the temple counterclockwise.

left side || After the stroke his left side was paralyzed.

left one || My book is not the right one, it’s the left one.

left side || The chair is on the left side of the room.
leftist || He’s not a rightist, he’s a leftist.

left hand || His left hand is stronger than his right one.

to sway, wave; to have sex || The servant slowly waved the fan back and forth for her master. When you have sex, use a condom.

to borrow, to lend || Please lend me some money.

to avoid, to shun || I try to avoid unpleasant things.

corral, enclosure; goat || We put the sheep in the enclosure. The goat climbed up the mountain.

trace, tracking || Tracking the enemy through the mountains tired us all. Tracking the enemy through the mountains tired us all.

enclosure, corral, yard || We built a simple enclosure with adobe bricks.

female goat || That female goat gives a lot of milk.

goats and sheep; the cross of a goat and sheep || Our livestock includes horses, yaks, goats, and sheep. Have you ever seen the cross of a goat and a sheep?

goat meat || I like mutton better than goat meat.

depending on || Depending on how hard I study I may pass the examination.

brass || The icon is made of brass.
The dam restrained the lake’s water.

I want you to bring a summary of that book to me by tomorrow afternoon.

This is a very rough estimate of the situation.

He described the situation in general. He only talked a little about his background.

He described the situation in general.

This rough estimate gives us an idea of the situation.

My uncle gave me a rough account of the accident.

One should learn as much as one can.

One should be independent at the age of eighteen. Unlike her brother, she is an independent person.

Haixi Mongolian and Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture in Qinghai has autonomy.

Mtshonub Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture is in Qinghai.

Inner Mongolia, Tibet, and Xinjiang are three autonomous regions in China.

It is important to admit one’s own mistake.

Students should be taught self-sufficiency.

Through years of poverty and hard work he had learned self-reliance.
His presumptuousness upset many of his friends. Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

She was presumptuous in visiting us unannounced.

Her presumptuousness in visiting us unannounced is unbearable.

She was presumptuous in visiting us unannounced.

Our country has a long history.

That washing machine is automatic.

That washing machine is automatic.

One should look at one’s own crimes honestly.

Wealth can lead to self-glorification.

This idea won’t help us, instead, it’s for his individual benefit.

One should acknowledge what one’s desire is and then carefully decide if it should be pursued.

He became successful entirely through his own ability.

This is my own address.

Subjective views may not be realistic.

If you are too intimate with our group, you may be criticized by others.
natural, nature || Love and hate are both natural impulses.

nature || Nature should be protected, not polluted.

freedom, liberty || Everyone loves freedom.

running water || The sound of the running water kept me from sleeping last night.

independent study || Through independent study he has learned a lot about Tibetan folklore.

own people || He wanted to help other people more than his own people.

free || You are free to do whatever you like.

liberalism || ‘Liberalism’ is the opposite of ‘conservatism.’

independence || When did Kazakhstan get its independence?

independent country || Great Britain is an independent country.

self-controlled || Although he has a bad temper, he is usually self-controlled.

oneself and others || You should consider the feelings of yourself and others.

nature, character || How would you describe your own nature?

naturally, spontaneously || This precious stone formed naturally.

own home place || My own home place is Ngawa.

our race, our nationality || Let’s work together to better the
education of our nationality.

The sun, naturally, rises in the morning and sets in the evening. He’s stubborn and won’t change his mind.

The personality of that man is very different from that of his wife.

He’s stubborn and won’t change his mind.

The personality of that man is very different from that of his wife.

He carries a knife for self-protection and as an ornament.

One’s own life should mean something.

We have now come to the time when the children must go to bed.

A suit of clothes is a fitting wedding gift.

It is the best to have children form independent ideas.

I have many stories to tell you about my time in France.

The consecration of the new temple took place in the afternoon.

My memory is dim about what happened so many years ago.

Do you need any help during your son’s wedding?

I am his helper when he cooks.
to get torn || My jacket was torn when I rode through the forest.

to wear a sword || He wears a sword in his belt.

to have a long braid || His long braid hung down his back.

to wear a cloth || That cloth is silk.

to thread || Please put this thread through the eye of this needle.

textile mill || That textile mill exports most of its products.

canvas shoes || These canvas shoes are perfect for summer.

mountain || The mountain was covered with trees.

rivers and mountains || We crossed rivers and mountains to reach your home.

can be wild || Wild animals should not be hunted.

a gorge, valley || A river was at the bottom of the gorge.

a mountainous area || Qinghai is a mountainous area.

a hermit || When he grew old he became a hermit.

a mountain top || A single tree grew on the mountain top.

a bare mountain || Sand covered the bare mountain.

a mountain range || The mountain range seemed endless.

peak, summit || An eagle flew above the mountain peak.

mountains and rivers || Mountains and rivers separated us from our destination.

an animal || What animal is that on the mountain?
A small house was built at the mountain foot.

What is the name of that mountain?

A rabbit hopped across the grassland.

The fields on the mountain side were all non-irrigated land.

I like that painting on your wall.

He’s a famous painter, although he never studied painting in school.

The base of the mountain was covered with flowers.

The mountain top was too high for anyone to climb.

The towering mountain was, the local people believed, a powerful deity.

At night from the mountain top, we can catch sight of the city’s many lights.

He’s not intelligent, he’s stupid.

I was impressed by the professor’s intellectual power.

He is acknowledged as a great Buddhist scholar.

How intelligent are you?

Did you study art in college?

Is he an artist or an actor?

What academic study was your major in university?
What breed is that cow? Yaks and cows belong to the same animal category.

Tell me about your lineage. His lineage is one of mixed ancestry.

Although he was of low birth he became a wealthy businessman.

What theory explains why the sky is blue? Although he was of low birth he became a wealthy businessman.

What system is used to classify plants?

Because I could not sleep, the night seemed very long. During the time of my grandfather there were no cars.

I haven’t seen you in a long time. My brother is tall but I am short.

The length of this rope is three meters.

After his illness he was emaciated.

What fee must we pay in order to enter the museum?

What is the price of that coat?

What is the value of this earring?
precious, valuable || He put the precious Buddhist icon into a black bag.
priceless || This is a priceless work of art.
precious; jewel || The most precious thing I have is my daughter.
This jewel is a diamond.
gradually || He gradually became accustomed to getting up very early.
class, stratum || What class of society do you belong to?
rank, level || His rank was that of general.
successive occurrence || A successive occurrence of disasters struck the family.
coming in succession || The Tibetan kings coming in succession for centuries is the content of many history books.
gradually || I gradually was able to speak more and more English.
epidemic prevention || That clinic is responsible for epidemic prevention.
epidemic || There was an epidemic of several diseases after the flood.
round || The earth is round.
form, shape || The statue’s shape is graceful.
impartial, unprejudiced || Teachers should treat their students in an impartial manner.
group of herding families || That group of herding families camps here every summer.
team, unit || The basketball team got on a bus.
The students were lined up in a row and then given a vaccination. Our team flag was colored red and gold. He is the head of a team of construction workers. Our team flag was colored red and gold. The group of women played football well. Even though you are very clever, you need to learn a sense of modesty. We should throw away this food because it is rotten smelling.

1 arm; 2 to cover; 3 to hatch || 1 I held my child in my arms. 2 Cover the child with a blanket. 3 The hen hatched several eggs last month.

"To gather, to get || The clouds gathered in the western part of the sky.

I held my child in my arms. Cover the child with a blanket. The hen hatched several eggs last month.

Let's cook the meat before it rots.

We should throw away this food because it is rotten smelling.

The old decayed wood would not burn.

The mutton was rotten smelling so we fed it to the dogs.

What lineage are you descended from? There was no meat on the bone.

His descent group and mine are the same.

Those people are my kinsmen.

What is the biggest bone in your body?

The turtle fed on fish.

My family name is Sngo tshang ba.
She injured her elbow joint when she fell off the horse.

I depend; to yearn, to desire, to hope

I depend on my mother for my food and clothes. I yearn to go to school and get a good job.

I have only a few friends. Your entrusting me with the care of your children and livestock is not something I can agree to. I did not fulfill my father’s expectation.

Your belief that you can have instant happiness is delusion.

My desire is that all my children will be responsible adults.

My hope was to marry a good man and live happily. It is my wish that you can be rich and famous. He mentioned a new requirement after we had finished our work.

After failing the examination I felt hopeless.

My desire is to be rich and famous.

He thought for a moment about what he should do. Each of us wants you to get well quickly. Each and every one of us wants you to be a good student.
and have an opportunity for a very successful life. He called the students’ names one by one.

His patron died and left him a lot of money.

The baby goat had long white hair.

The chart showed population in the province.

How much money did you gain in that transaction?

That blind man has a very keen sense of touch.

He has rigid views about the subject.

Please hurry, or you will be late.

Let’s do the cooking in turn.

It’s your turn to clean the classroom.

This soup has a salty taste.

The corpse was put in a wooden coffin.

The coffin was made of wood.

What nutriment prevents colds?

There is some sediment in the bottom of the kettle.

This food is tasteless.

He learned as he got older to control his carnal desire.
desire. black || I had only one black yak.

companion; help || My dearest companion is my husband.

1 rescuing; assistance || He drowned while rescuing the child that had fallen into the water.

The physical needs of the local people were met by international assistance.

How much assistance did your county receive last year from the government?

relief money, subsidy || The relief money was to buy food for the herdsmen.

My helper took notes as I talked.

That poor family needs any sort of help that you can give.

Co-operation between various people made the book a good one.

There is no farming in that deep valley.

agriculturist, farmer || My father is a farmer.

agro-pastoral || This is an agro-pastoral area.

brief, roughly || Let me tell you roughly what happened.

thick, deep (sound) || He sings in a deep voice.

to enjoy || I enjoy recreation.

musical instrument || Do you play a musical instrument?

music || My favorite kind of music is Tibetan music.
musical || What kind of music do you like?

musical instrument || He is a nationally-recognized musician.

amusement, entertainment || What do you do for entertainment?

recreation club || We had a recreation club but it closed last year.

ruin || to destroy, to ruin || The heavy rain has ruined my crops.

vehicle, automobile || The vehicle raced down the road.

distilled water || I only drink distilled water.

steam, vapor || Steam came from the boiling water.

moisture, humidity || The humidity was sixty percent.

dry || A desert is dry.

humidity, dampness || The humidity in southern China is high.

wave, surge || He felt a surge of sadness when he recalled his dead mother.

great, outstanding || Who is the most outstanding writer you know?

wave || The wave of water lifted the boat and moved it closer to the shore.

testis, testicle || The little boy had an operation because one of his testicles had not descended.

wind || The wind is cold.

the atmosphere || The atmosphere surrounds the earth.

air current || I feel an air current—please close the window.
Dust storm || I am able to see nothing in the dust storm.

Radio || The radio station has Tibetan programs.

Storm || The storm had a lot of thunder and lightning.

Storm, hurricane || The storm will hit our area tomorrow.

Fan || I use a fan when it’s hot.

Sail (of a ship) || The ship’s sail was made of strong cloth.

To wet, to drench || The rain drenched me.

Wet, damp, moist || After the rain the air was moist.

To trust; to be conceited || 1 I trust you to do the right thing. 2 Don’t be so conceited that you won’t listen to what others have to say.

Presumption, conceit || He has so much conceit that he won’t listen to criticism.

Thigh || He broke the bone in his left thigh.

Flesh of the thigh || The bullet passed through the flesh of his thigh.

Violent, cruel || He was a violent man who often fought with others.

Dampness, wetness || The dampness of the weather made me uncomfortable.

Unmoved, impassive || His impassive expression suggested that he had no sympathy for the grieving family.
mountain || Did you recently climb a mountain?

mountain top || The mountain top is not easy to reach.

sealing wax || I put sealing wax on the envelope.

ability, capacity || He lacks ability and could not outwit his opponent.

radish || This radish is red.

some || Some students went to school and some played truant.

handbag || My handbag is made of leather.

skilled, adept || He is skilled at writing Tibetan.

certificate || This is a wedding certificate.

cash, money on hand || How much cash do you have in your pocket?

implement, weapon || This thing can be used as a weapon.

1handle; 2hand in hand || 1My bag doesn’t have a handle. 2The two lovers walked hand in hand across the grassland.

handprint || The pane of glass had a handprint.

to get, to obtain || How did you get the letter?
What gift will you give him on his birthday?
I was so poor, I had to visit him empty-handed when I asked for a favor.
What goods do you have on hand?
He is so tight, he won’t spend anything unless he has to.
What bracelet did you buy?
The armless man begged for money.
I didn’t understand your hand gesture.
One hand has five fingers.
The hand grenade exploded near the soldiers.
They walked hand in hand down the street.
The murderer was arrested.
What craft does he know?
Technology is an important part of a modern society.
He is an electrical technician.
He is a highly paid technician.
When the two groups of soldiers met, hand to hand combat ensued.

Do you have a receipt for this expense?

These shoes are handmade.

My assistant does all my typing.

My helper takes care of my children in the afternoon.

Did you ever do manual labor?

Practice makes perfect.

This is a fur glove.

The only handicraft done in our village is boot-making.

The rookie worker made some mistakes.

1 to get up, to stand up, to rise; 2 to cause

It’s nine o’clock and time for you to get up.

What will cause you to become angry?

She is so youthful even though she’s in her sixties.

The hubbub of the huge crowd made him nervous.

He is an only child and very spoiled.

I don’t agree with your view of this problem.

My children like imitating me.

He is very funny when he is imitating our teacher.
answer || Your answer is wrong.

retribution || My present suffering is retribution for my past misdeeds.

to act in response to || We will have to act in response to his aggressive language.

to say, to tell, to speak || She will say anything to please her teachers.

talk, discussion || The discussion went on all night.

road, path, way || Where does this road lead?

curving road || The curving road up the mountain is dangerous when it is raining.

't on the way; 'road || 'We are now on the way to my friend’s home.

traveling companion || I and my traveling companion visited Shanghai last month.

travel expenses || My travel expenses were less than I expected.

traveler || The traveler carried a large bag.

provision for a journey || Provision for our journey consisted of meat, butter, and cheese.

surface of a road || The surface of that road is concrete.

preparation for traveling || Our preparation for traveling required two days.

road sign || The road sign had faded and we couldn’t read what it said.

guide || Our travel guide explained the temple paintings to us.

guide || I’m learning English so that I can be a tourist guide.
Halfway, midway || Halfway to our destination, our bus broke down.

What is the school’s study principle? 2Where does this road go? 3A policy to improve people’s lives is something every country shares.

On the way || On the way to your home we saw a wolf.

I forgot my travel document at home.

Planning a market system requires much time.

I punish my children when they behave in the wrong way.

Come to my home at once!

Everybody must abide by this custom.

This bread is made from wheat flour.

My father’s job is a teacher.

I’m older than even the oldest person in your village.

He got a work position at the new factory.
It must be my destiny to be optimistic. I’ll do my share of work if you do your share.
The workshop was busy twenty-four hours every day.
My job is to guard the building.
The workshop was busy twenty-four hours every day.
My assistant is sick today.
My job is to guard the building.
The division of labor between men and women should be equal.
The anti-smoking campaign has had some success.
What task do you want me to do?
It’s bad luck that you lost your job. It is a great misfortune I did not learn English when I was young.
You are lucky to get such a good job!
The new machinery has increased our work efficiency.
When management improved the factory made a profit. He manages a factory as the general director.
He is the manager of that shop.
The present prime minister of the UK will soon visit
In my spare time I read scripture. He is an amateur dancer.

In my spare time I read scripture.

He is an amateur dancer.
help, assistance || Your help was very important to my success.

assistant, helper || The assistant did not speak English.

1 work hostel; 2 house || 1 The rooms in the work hostel had dirt floors. 2 The house was made of wood.

easily, without problem || I can run that distance easily.

calendar || The Tibetan calendar is different from the Gregorian calendar.

to cough || I coughed all night.

lamb || The lamb followed its mother all day.

sheep || How many sheep do you have?

mutton || I don’t like mutton overcooked.

custom || Being hospitable to visitors is a Tibetan custom.
custom || What is an important custom in your home area?

order, document || The Living Buddha gave me a religious document.

prophecy, prediction || What is your prediction about rainfall this summer?

to quote, to cite || He likes to quote famous sayings when he speaks.

valley || The valley was covered with trees and grass.

fertilizer, muck || Without fertilizer, crop yields are lower.

We collected the muck from the pigsty, dried it, and then used it to fertilize our fields.

phlegm || His phlegm contained small dots of blood.

chemical fertilizer || Chemical fertilizer is sold in bags.

to be left behind, to be left with || I want to study hard and not be left behind the other students.

body || You have a strong body.

the body || The body has countless cells.

blood || Blood flowed from his wound.

body, physique || Daily exercise has given him a healthy body.

vitality, physical strength || Good food and lots of exercise will give you vitality.

body || Where does your body hurt?

body || Without exercise his body became fat.

sport, physical exercise || Volleyball is my favorite sport.
The basketball game was held in the gymnasium.
The long distance race was held at the sport field.
He was an athlete when he was young.
I would like to have more vitality because I often feel tired.
Lifting weights can increase your physical strength.
Good physical and mental health are important to a feeling of well-being.
Someone should save that drowning man’s life.
Laziness will not lead to success.
Lazy people rarely get rich.
I didn’t understand this chapter.
This situation is very good for me.
The gift was small but she appreciated it.
The accomplishment of what he had set out to do made him famous.
Co-ordination between different offices is important for the work unit to be efficient.
Improvement is needed to make the factory more efficient.
What is the advantage of doing it this way?

He has qualities that are good and bad—like everybody else.

The relationship between my mother and grandmother is very good.

He successfully learned English through independent study.

Sanskrit is an Indian language.

‘Hard work brings success,’ is a maxim. ‘Work hard, work hard’ is a maxim.

Please accept my gift.

The table top is flat.

A plateau is a large flat area.

One year later I’ll graduate and have a job.

At the age of seven I began attending primary school.

We invited several monks to our home to chant on the tenth anniversary of my mother’s death.

Our village has several annual festivals.

China has a long history.

He is a historian specializing in Tibetan history.

Little rain means a bad harvest.

Barley is a crop.

I’ll go to Xi’an during the first half of the year.

My students are all young.
He drew a picture of a leaf.

The translation of this book is not as good as I expected.

He works as a Tibetan-Chinese-English translator.

1 time; 2 year and month || 1 Now that the hard time has passed, our lives are better. 2 Please tell me the year and month in which you were born.

The period after Liberation has seen many Tibetans educated.

I’m in Grade Three.

Good weather meant a bumper harvest.

1 to age; 2 aged, senior || 1 Every human being ages.
2 The senior members of our village met for a party yesterday.

I will stay at home during the Lunar New Year holiday period.

I went to school for only nine months, not the whole year.

Please come back and visit us again.

That old house will fall down soon.

I don’t agree with your heretical view.

Your views are reactionary and few people will accept them.

He called anyone who didn’t agree with him a reactionary.

He sold gold on the black market.

She divorced her husband on the grounds of adultery.
My family lives near here, on the side of a river. This product quality is high enough to satisfy the standard. Our production has reached one thousand units a month.

If you are blind you can’t see. The blind person walked with a stick.

The bucket’s rope bail broke. The seething river water was as cold as ice. Last year my family consumed a lot of flour and oil. How much money can you get by working for that company? I can’t get used to the sound of the cars on the road.

I like meat better than vegetables. Dried meat is my favorite food. The meat shop had no beef today. My daughter is my flesh and blood. I accidentally met my kinsman in Xining on the street.

He is a completely good man.
```
1 I certainly need that. 2 I need that.

1 skin color || The sun darkens my skin. 2 I like meat without fat better than fat meat.

1 mushroom || He cooked the big mushroom in butter and garlic. 2 I like meat without fat better than fat meat.

1 love, concern, affinity || Love is a strong emotion. 2 I like meat without fat better than fat meat.

1 love, fondness || Parents have much love for their children.

1 carnivorous || A lion is a carnivorous animal. 2 A common proverb says ‘Revenge is sweet.’

1 fatness of livestock || With a single glance the buyer could guess the fatness of the livestock. 2 A common proverb says ‘Revenge is sweet.’

1 deer || A deer ran across the road. 2 The sun darkens my skin.

1 intimate friend || My intimate friend and I went to a movie together.

1 dwelling || Their dwelling is a tent. 2 I comb my hair every morning.

1 comb; 2 to comb || 1 Where did I put my comb? 2 Where did I put my comb?

1 patch; 2 difference; 3 influence || 1 The blacksmith made a metal patch for the saddle. 2 Can you tell the difference between good and bad? 3 Oral Tibetan has a strong influence on spoken Chinese in Qinghai.

1 to distinguish, to differentiate || I can’t distinguish one brother from the other. 2 I comb my hair every morning.

1 comparison || A comparison of English and Tibetan shows that
```
they are very different languages.

The sun will rise in the east tomorrow morning. A beautiful landscape appeared when I woke up in the car. After going straight ahead for an hour, turn left. What is the east longitude of your home? The sun rises in the east. The wind came from the southeast. Maybe I can visit you soon. What is the infant mortality rate in this area? Only a dangerous road went up the mountain. 'A louse crawled down his sleeve. A boy sold a yak yesterday to an old businessman. Wood is a material.
wooden statue || He put the wooden Buddha statue near the window.

wooden house || The wooden house caught fire and burned.

timber, lumber || The new temple required a lot of timber.

fruit || Is this fruit a strawberry? 

cart || The cart was made of wood.

tree || The tree blew over in the high wind.

fruit || An apple is a fruit.

carpentry || After he learned carpentry he got a lot of small jobs making things for various families.

carpenter || The carpenter made a new wooden chest for our family.

plank || This plank is made of pine.

spongy wood || This spongy wood is not good quality.

very || He is very tall.

to be lucky, to be auspicious || I want to be lucky all my life.

congratulation word || Congratulations on the birth of your son!

congratulation word || Congratulations on your marriage!

juniper || Juniper trees grow on mountains.

strength, power || His voice has a lot of strength.

The wind blew with great power.

That monk has a powerful voice.

influence, effect || Buddhism has much influence on Tibetans.
Have you thought about the implication of your actions?

Teachers are strengthening their students’ knowledge.

I slipped on the ice and broke my hip.

I never eat apple peel.

I can’t hear what you are whispering.

I put my knife into a leather sheath.

What will remain after we die?

The king’s son will be his successor.

The sheep gained a lot of fat after the grass grew well.

The wrestler’s strength is sufficient to overpower all his opponents.

The glass in the windows was broken by boys throwing rocks.

I bought a new piece of glass for the broken window.

I bought a pair of striped trousers.

I wear corduroy trousers in winter.

Every culture has a heritage that needs to be preserved.
bottle || Do you want a bottle of beer?
eyes || Wearing eyeglasses is troublesome.
to know, to understand || I understand what you are saying.
knowledge || The lama has a profound knowledge of Buddhism. He has much knowledge of Tibetan traditions. What knowledge do you have about this local area? The lama is very knowledgeable.
understanding, comprehension || What is your students’ English comprehension level? I am beginning to have a greater understanding of life.
larned, intelligent || The learned teacher had many famous students.
consciousness, knowledge || How long does it take to obtain much knowledge? How much knowledge do you have of American history? What is your knowledge of English? That book only appeals to lowbrow tastes. He is an intellectual, although he has received little formal schooling.
wisdom || I question your wisdom in making this decision. ‘Wisdom’ is the opposite of ‘ignorance.’ ‘Karma’ is the opposite of ‘ignorance.
ignorant, lowbrow || That book only appeals to lowbrow tastes. that book only appeals to lowbrow tastes.
intelligent || The genius math professor was often impatient with his students.
intellectual || He is an intellectual, although he has received little formal schooling.
ignorant, lowbrow || That book only appeals to lowbrow tastes.
gambling || I quit gambling when I was seventeen years old.
Writing poetry in the style of four lines was more popular in the past than today.

Do you like gambling?

Come! Come here and hear what I have to say!

I put a piece of paper over the broken window.

What is the number of pages in this book?

I put everything valuable that I owned in one cardboard box.

What is paper made of?

The firecracker popped loudly.

Is there room for me to ride in your car?

What is the capacity of this vat?

He wears splendid attire during festivals.

The paintings will be exhibited next week.

The sharp knife quickly cut through the cloth.

When will your father’s heart operation take place?

You must remember the three points mentioned below.
The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?

The references for my article are cited below. Did you do this English exercise?
Her scolding started the minute he came home from work. "The leader went home. She died earlier this year."

Liquid || Water is a liquid. Milk is a liquid.

Erosion ditch || The heavy rain is forming an erosion ditch down the hill.

Township || What township are you from?

To take out || I took the knife out of its sheath.

Low-lying place || That low-lying place is very wet.

Remorse || He felt much remorse for his mistake.

Urine || His urine had turned very yellow because of his illness.

The way of talking || I don’t like his way of talking.

Hearsay; the way of saying. Her way of saying things is very convincing.

Exhibit, display || The museum’s latest exhibit is of Tibetan paintings.

The museum || The museum is now closed.

To kill, to slaughter || I will kill this sheep tomorrow.
I’ve had diarrhea for two days and I feel very weak.

This slaughter house is operated by people from the city.

The destruction of the old buildings required six weeks.

The exploitation of the workers was criticized.

Dressing up for the party required a lot of time.

I will have to postpone tomorrow’s meeting. We are defeated and must retreat.

This soil is infertile.

The geography of Qinghai is characterized by high mountains.

I studied geography last semester.

Hawaii is in a sub-tropical zone.

The territory of Qinghai is very large.

The land area of Yulshul is 267,000 square kilometers.

We have a map of China on our classroom wall.

The earthquake killed eighteen people.
uncultivated land || South of the village there is much uncultivated land.

land area || Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region in China has a very large land area.

chapter, section || Have you finished reading Chapter Six?

fertility of the soil || The fertility of the soil here is very low.

place, land || What place are you from?

water and earth, the natural environment || Mankind should respect the natural environment.

mineral || Gold is a valuable mineral.

landmark || There was no landmark to tell us where we were.

uninhabited area || We saw no people or animals in the vast uninhabited area.

remote area || He comes from a remote area.

floor carpet || I bought a red floor carpet yesterday.

landowner || He rents land, he’s not a landowner.

dust || Dust covered the books.

earth and rock || Earth and rock tumbled down the mountain.

locality, region || That locality is famous for its fruit.

petroleum, oil || Oil was found on his land and he became rich.

direction; local affinity || In what direction should I go? He has a strong sense of local affinity.

topography || It was difficult to map the topography of this area.

vague || I have a vague sense of unhappiness.
Did you buy wheat seed today? Did you buy wheat seed today?
Tell me about the topography of northern China.
We stopped at the police station to report the theft of our money.
The border between the two counties passes right here.
We stopped at the police station to report the theft of our money.
The border between the two counties passes right here.
He earned a million yuan in one year.
It has become night now.
The drill penetrated the earth’s crust.
The geology of this area is complicated.
When I was in university I studied geology.
He has been engaged in border defense for many years.
He works as a border policeman between China and Mongolia.
He was tired and went to sleep at dusk.
I will see you tomorrow.
The bell’s clear sound was heard by all.
I hope you have a good harvest next year.
to be clear, to be enlightened || After he woke up his mind was clear.

The Buddha achieved nirvana.

Frost had turned the grass white. I wake up in the morning at six o'clock.

I could only see a vague outline of the building in the distance. The earth is round. I was trembling from the cold.

Do you want some fruit for lunch?

The rock was broken into many pieces. These products are only for retail sale.

Who are you? The sheep broke all its limbs when it fell down the mountain. I am becoming so tired of his endless talk. Exposure of what you did will result in your losing your job. The disturbance from many visitors meant he couldn’t get any work done.

Don’t disturb other people when they are reading. I accidentally erased what you had recorded on this cassette tape.
three hundred || My family has three hundred sheep.

three hundred || There are thirty students in my class.

three thousand || I earned three thousand yuan in the last three months.

T-intersection || The accident occurred at the T-intersection.

three stories/layers || The building is three stories high.

tingle || The sound of chalk on the blackboard made my teeth tingle.

to become bald; to shrink and have spaces (wooden bucket) || 1As I get older, I become more and more bald. 2As the wooden bucket dried, it shrunk and had spaces between the pieces of wood.

lion || The lion roared.

gauze || I put gauze around my wound.

the mind, heart; to think || 1He always thought about it in his mind. 2I think you will soon be well.

encouragement || What words of encouragement can you give her?

sadness, to feel sad || Please be happy, don’t feel sad!

mood, morale || I was in a bad mood yesterday.

mood || I am in a happy mood today.

psychology || I studied psychology for one year.
What is your biggest worry?  
I can feel my parents’ concern for me.  
I’m upset about what you said.  
I was agitated all last night.  
That teacher is hard-hearted.  
She will charm you with her beauty.  
She is so sweet that I don’t think she ever had a malicious thought in her life.  
A human being is a sentient being.  
I have made a decision that I will not change.  
Each New Year I make a resolution to correct one of my bad habits.  
He is an honest official.  
His feeling of sadness lasted several weeks.  
I feel such malice toward her when she talks to me.  
His heart disease worsened.  
I was dejected after I failed the examination.  
Don’t be idealistic, be realistic.
worried || I’m worried about my examination score.

to be inattentive, to be absentminded || I absentmindedly left my glasses at home.

to be fond of, to fall in love || I am fond of my students.

consolation, comfort || If it is any consolation, you almost passed the examination.

crack, fissure || A long crack ran through the large rock.

eyellow || An egg yolk is yellow.

stinginess || I can’t stand his stinginess.

stingy || He is stingy with his money and with everything that he owns.

eyellow || The monk wore a yellow hat.

hail || The hail beat against the window.

(dental) disease || A dentist treats dental disease.

dentist || A dentist pulls teeth.

farming || My parents are engaged in farming.

farmer, peasant || My brother is a farmer.

agronomy || Agronomy is the study of crops.

sentry, sentinel || The sentry stood at attention.

brick || This is a red brick.
The comb was made of plastic. I put some toothpaste on the toothbrush. The sheep are eating hay.

We washed all the linen this morning.

I talked to each of my students separately.

A piece of meat got caught in the gap between my teeth.

He speaks Mongolian and Tibetan.

We had a boiled sheep’s shoulder blade for supper.

The sheep are eating hay.

A saw cuts wood.

I like many colors such as red, blue, and green.

When he reached the age of seventy he quit working in the fields.

How much barley seed did you buy?

I only want to buy good seed.

After the rain the earth was spongy.

I doubt what he said was true.

The book was about as thick as the width of one finger.

Her finger ring is made of gold.
coal mine || The coal mine was closed last year.

charcoal || We roasted mutton over charcoal.

gas || I cook with gas.

to recover, to survive || How long will it be before she can recover from her illness?

spring || In spring plants begin to grow.

leisure || What do you do in your leisure time?

solid, hard || Ice is solid.

stability, firmness || Social stability is important for economic prosperity.

strong, tough || The plastic bag was not very strong.

hardness || The hardness of the wood made carving difficult.

to send; to mail; to stretch; to prolong ||

Please send this box of food to my mother.

When will you mail your letters?
stretched out his arms to embrace his daughter.

I want to stretch out my hand and take that delicious-looking red apple.

How can I prolong my life?

This shirt is made of cotton.

I have one sister.

The universe has many planets.

He grew tired of politics and retired.

What is the length of this wall?

Is it possible for you to help me move to my new apartment tomorrow?

He will rule the country beginning next month.

Congress is now in session.

What is the best policy to solve this problem?

He was involved in politics for all his adult life.

He has been a politician for twenty years.

The universe has no limits.

Political power in that country is shared by several groups.

After the death of the king he was named regent.

Who is in charge of your company’s administration?

Several administrative personnel retired from my company last year.
administrative district || A ‘county’ is an administrative district. ‘county’
government || The government issues new regulations.
system of government || What system of government does your country have?
silk yarn || The silk yarn felt soft.
silkworm || The silkworm eats mulberry leaves.
shady side || The shady side is cooler than the sunny side.
sister-in-law || My sister-in-law is from Sichuan.
satellite || The satellite is now orbiting the earth.
protection || The Buddha’s protection has kept me in good health. Protecting a country is an army’s duty. My father is my protector.
guardian deity || What is your family’s guardian deity?

guard, defending troop || The palace guard drove off the attack.
preservation || The preservation of traditional culture is important.
mild, gentle || A gentle horse ran across the grassland.

fissure, crack || A long crack ran across the ice.
Please blend this butter with the milk tea.  水与泥土混合变成泥。  

I burned the last of our coal yesterday.  我昨天烧完了我们剩下的煤。  

I loved my expensive ring and I’m sad that I had to sell it.  我喜欢我那昂贵的戒指，我很伤心我不得不卖掉它。  

I desired her, but she did not desire me.  我渴望她，但她并不渴望我。  

I am going to save my money in the bank.  我要存钱在银行里。  

Let’s warm up the mutton for supper.  让我们暖热羊肉以便做晚饭。  

That house with a heatable sleeping platform belongs to my father.  那个带有可加热睡眠平台的房子属于我的父亲。  

The judge gave him the death sentence for his crimes.  法官给他判了死刑，因为他犯了罪。  

This old bridge is a danger to life.  这座旧桥对人的生命是危险的。  

The soldier sacrificed his life for his country.  这个士兵为了他的国家牺牲了自己的生命。  

A rock is inanimate.  岩石是无生命的。
to die, to lose one’s life || He died in battle.

straighten out || 1 to straighten out; 2 to explain || 1 Straighten out this crooked wire. 2 He explained the gist of the document.

tolerate, to stand, to bear || I can’t tolerate this pain.

tradition, custom || That particular custom is very important.

old custom || The old custom of visiting everyone during the Lunar New Year is gradually dying.

originator, creator, founder || Sakyamuni is the founder of Buddhism.

founding of custom; tradition || The founding of custom is related to social reality.

preservation of custom, to maintain tradition || The old people try to maintain tradition in our village.

regulation note || I misplaced the regulation note.

custom, folkway || The annual horserace is a folkway.

easy || Learning English is not easy.

It’s easy to lie down but it is not always easy to get up.

for the purpose of, for, in order to || Put some salt in your food in order to make it taste better.

later, afterward, since now, in the future || Afterward I’ll never smoke again.

again, once more || Don’t do that again.

anything knitted || This sweater was knitted.

lesson || He learned no lesson from his failure.
1 to deceive; 2 to entice, to lure || He tried to deceive me.

1 I enticed the dog to come to me with a piece of raw meat.

1 to weave, to knit; 2 to braid, to plait || My mother will knit a sweater for me. My sister will braid her hair tonight.

plaited basket with a strap || This plaited basket with a strap was made by my grandmother.

to come, to arrive || What time will you come to the meeting?

1 to dig; 2 to turn over; 3 to return || Let’s dig the potatoes tomorrow. He turned over everything on the floor to find the book. Please return the things you borrowed from me.

begged money from everyone. solicitation, begging || Begging is not allowed here.

beggar || The beggar wore tattered clothing.

to be adulterated || The gold has been adulterated with copper.

1 to revenge; 2 to patch || I will take revenge for the wrong that you did to me. asked a tailor to patch the hole in my trousers.

1 to learn, to study || I want to learn Tibetan, Chinese, and English.

classroom || This classroom has twenty desks.
Our village has a new school. Central Nationalities University is in Beijing. Are you a student or teacher?

After graduation I married my classmate. Are you a student or teacher?

Which primary school do your children attend?

Why do your children have the study of English in middle school?

Please put the textbook on my desk.

How many school age children are there in your village?

Although my teacher had never been to a public school, he knew written Tibetan very well.

He is a professor of Tibetan history at Tibet University in Lhasa.

He became a full professor last year.

Where does that student live?

She graduated from primary school but did not go to middle school.

I want my children to study hard and learn a lot.

I had to punish a naughty student this morning.

Did you prepare your lesson before class?
teaching material || What kind of teaching material are you using to teach English?

tuition, school fee || How much is primary school tuition this year?

school age || Several school age children in my village don't go to school.

education || I want all my children to have an education.

pedagogy, education || Pedagogy is concerned with teaching methodology.

secret talk || I overheard their secret talk.

confidential talk, secret || I need to have a confidential talk with you.

secret matter || It's a secret matter that I can’t discuss.

secret signal || What secret signal did you give?

adulterous sexual relationship || Did you ever have an adulterous sexual relationship?

toilet || Where is the toilet?

secret message || I received your secret message.

secret, clandestine || Please tell me just one secret that you have.

pseudonym, pen name || I wrote this novel using a pen name.

secret discussion || The secret discussion was held at night.

spy; detective || 'The spy was caught and executed. The detective worked in secret on a criminal case.
secret road || There is a secret road that leads over the mountain.

(addendum, supplement; subsidy) || 1 I’ll add the additional information as an addendum. He gets a salary subsidy because he lives in a high altitude area.

make-up class || The make-up class was held in the evening.

indemnity || She was paid a large indemnity.

new || I bought a new house. The new-born baby cried loudly.

building, establishing || The building of the new village school took six months.

reporter || He is a newspaper reporter.

news || Did you watch the television news last night? The newspaper publishes reports from only one news agency.

innovation, transformation || The automobile is an important innovation in transportation.

revolution || The revolution began in 1832.
revolutionary || He became a revolutionary when he was a teenager.

creation, founding || The creation of the television has brought enjoyment to many people.

newly, anew || This chair is newly painted.

new; fresh || Be careful, the blackboard has wet new paint on it.

newly established || That magazine is newly established.

creating, inventing || Inventing takes a creative mind.

clear, bright || The moon is very bright tonight.

statement, proclamation || I thought his statement didn’t make much sense.

familiarity || I’m impressed with his familiarity with Tibetan folk customs.

familiar || He is familiar with that situation so ask him, not me.

reminding || Thank you for reminding me to lock the door.

clear || The sky was clear and the air was fresh.

consonant || How many consonants does English have?

classification || How much do you know about the classification of literature into various genres?
was helpful.  

meadow, lawn  || The yaks grazed in the meadow.

money bribe  || The leader was punished for taking money bribes.

religious sermon  || The religious sermon lasted for one hour.

letter, message  || Did you send her a message?

complete literary work  || These three volumes make a complete literary work of his writings.

writing, work  || We won’t publish your work because it isn’t written very well.

religious text, religious classic, scripture  || The young monks first studied a religious text.

talk, speech  || The audience warmly applauded his speech.

talk, speech  || I want about a third of that large piece of bread.
third || The third paragraph from the bottom has an error.

all three || All three of my yaks died yesterday.

smell of something burning || The smell of something burning filled the kitchen.

My stomach aches. || My stomach aches.

to split, to divide || He splits the firewood with an axe.

to be tilted, to slant, to incline || The old building slowly began to slant and finally fell over.

break, intermission || We took a five minute break after meeting for two hours.

(wool, cotton, etc.) to card || I’ll card wool for an hour tomorrow morning.

to card (wool, cotton, etc.) || I’ll card wool for an hour tomorrow morning.

explanation, interpretation || His explanation was clear and I agree with him.

When the stallion neighed the other horses stopped grazing and looked up.

gold || Gold is expensive.

golden throne || The Living Buddha sat on a golden throne.

goldsmith || The goldsmith makes gold rings.

gold and silver || Her jewelry is made of gold and silver.

goldfish || The goldfish swam in the clean water.

writing in gold || These Tibetan characters are written in gold.
to heal; to feed, to nourish, to raise

I hope the doctor can heal me.

I want to raise my child so she will be strong and healthy.

Rearing, bringing up

Rearing their grandchildren is something my parents enjoy.

Method of rearing

Methods of rearing children differ from one culture to another.

breeding, raising

Sheep raising is what he does for a living.

science of medicine

He studied the science of medicine in college and then he became a doctor.

physician

I am a physician and I work in a hospital.

to save up, to accumulate

How long did it take you to save up one thousand yuan?

saving, accumulating, stockpiling

Saving money has always been hard for him.

to keep secret, to conceal

Don’t try to keep secret what you feel about me.

to listen

I want to listen to your song.

to be alive, to live, to survive

I’m happy to be alive.

vivid, lively

He tells vivid stories.

alive

I’m so sick that I’m barely alive.

survival rate

What was the survival rate of livestock after the
snow disaster? vigor, vitality || He walks with great vigor.

pine tree || That pine tree is short but very old.

drill, awl || The drill bit into the wood.

He chiseled a hole in a boulder to hide his treasures in.

I will tell you about it tomorrow.

Please eat some bread. Please drink some tea.

banquet, feast (h) || I’ll be happy to attend the banquet at your home tomorrow night.

prayer || He said a very long prayer.

prayer, plea || His plea was that he would be allowed to live.

meal (h) || Did you have a meal this morning?

religious ceremony of burning incense || Tomorrow evening there will be a big religious ceremony of burning incense at the monastery.

unthinkable, incomprehensible || His knowledge is incomprehensible.

I don’t think she ever had an evil thought in her life.

opinion, idea || In your opinion what do you think I should do?

meditation || His meditation in a cave lasted two years.

desire, goal, wish || What is your strongest desire?

hope, expectation || It is my hope that you will study well.
Please think over your decision before you do anything more.

My thought was that it would be nice to go for a picnic today. That mathematician has a fine analytical mind.

After an hour of mental labor he took a short nap.

Different societies have different ideologies.

My inclination is to agree with you.

He is a thoughtful writer.

Your intention is evil.

I have several different feelings about this book. What is your feeling about what she said?

My estimation is that it will take one day to finish this job.

Consideration of this problem for two weeks has not brought a solution.

He deliberately pushed my book off my desk. He very deliberately caused her much trouble.
She is an understanding person.

The weather today is cool.

The sun was so hot that she used a parasol while herding.

The cool breeze made me feel better.

I had to use a fan to make myself feel comfortable.

A breeze blew through my bedroom window.

I’d be happy to receive you and your friend tomorrow afternoon.

His warm welcome made us all feel comfortable.

It’s so hot, I wish there was a breeze now.

You are a lucky man to have a warm, loving family.

I hope you always have good fortune.

She knows how to practice thrift and that’s why her family has a lot of money today.

Contamination of drinking water is a serious problem.

Two hours of instruction tired us all.

What was your experience living abroad for a year?
to know, to understand || I understand what you mean.
muddleheaded || After an hour of class I feel tired and muddleheaded.
careless, sloppy || It was careless of me to have left my keys in the lock of my apartment door.
surprising, amazing || She has an amazing singing voice.
to be astonished, to be dazed || I was dazed by the frightening sound.
rapacity, taking away by avarice || His rapacity was such that he robbed even old men and women.
ambition, greed, avarice || His ambition was to become rich and famous.
invasion || The enemy’s invasion was unsuccessful.
embezzlement, misappropriation || He was found guilty of embezzlement and sent to prison.

ambition; scheming || He has more ambition than ability. His scheming did not bring him success.

to widen, to flare || The yak flared its nostrils and bellowed.

diligence || Diligence brings reward. How did you make the reward?
diligently || You must study English diligently in order to make progress.

energetic, diligent || She is an energetic child.

‘Diligence’ is the opposite of ‘laziness.’

difference || The difference between 9.9 and 10.0 is very small. 9.9

lunar month || How many days does a lunar month have?

selecting the best || Selecting the best soldiers to fight in the front lines is important to winning the battle.

rough || He uses rough language when he speaks.

I wear tattered clothes when I do field work.

Did you eat that whole piece of mutton? I can’t eat a whole sheep.

He owned only one tattered shirt.

He has rigid ideas.

person with a master’s degree || He has a master’s degree from Beijing University.

What is the name of that god?
temple || It’s a small but beautiful temple.

fable, myth || Do you know the myth of the earth’s creation?

doctor || That doctor practices Traditional Tibetan Medicine.

goddess || The painting was of a beautiful goddess.

Heaven || When I die I want to go to Heaven.

maker of statues || He is a maker of statues.

Lhasa || Lhasa is in Central Tibet.

more than, surpassing || I have more than twenty yuan.

remainder (in division) || Twenty divided by six has a

remainder of two.

furthermore, in particular, especially || I like him and, in

particular, I like you.

remnant, remainder || There is not even a remnant of the temple

that was once here.

leftover, remainder || How much money do you have leftover?

a little over, a little more || I have a little more than one hundred

yuan in my pocket.

remainder || The remainder of the food is for you.

wind || A strong wind blew last night.

distinct, obvious || The answer is obvious.

adulterant || This gold contains an adulterant.

diluted, adulterated || This is diluted milk.

pure || This is pure milk with no water added.

innate || Fear is an innate human feeling.
together, with || May I go with you to the shop?

patch || My mother put this patch on my trousers.

council, association || Our village council has only male members.

gathering, joint || Our annual village gathering will be this afternoon.

boot, shoe || This boot is made of leather.

shoelace, bootstrap || My shoelace broke.

shoe sole || My shoe sole has a hole in it.

court, enclosure || We have some flowers planted in our yard.

courtyard || Please close the door to the courtyard when you leave.

joint || It is difficult to disconnect sheep’s joints.

knee joint. || My knee joint aches.

part, piece || This part of the machine is broken.

We had an abundant harvest.

The pack was so loose it fell off the yak.

His prose all has a Tibetan setting.

I’ve lost weight so these trousers feel loose around my waist.

If I fall will you catch me?

Don’t fall down when you go down the stairs.

The hole in that rock is believed to be naturally formed.
There was a forest fire on the mountain. He drove at a steady speed of fifty kilometers per hour down the dirt road.

He has a stable character.

I admire her diligence in study.

It’s warmer in the south than in the north.

The temple is south of here.

Yunnan is in Southwest China. Antarctica is in Antarctica.

The fence ran in a north-south direction.

The south village has Monguor residents.

The lake is southeast of here. The pot of water was boiling.

When I feel tense, I try to relax.

The calmness of the ocean in the evening helps me feel calm.

She looked at him with placid eyes.

He felt at ease while giving his speech.

Hainan Province lies in a southern latitude.
My paternal uncle is a businessman.

I’ve never seen a U.S. dollar.

My elder sister just graduated from university.

My elder brother lives over there.

exactly the same, completely alike

Those two brothers are exactly the same.

My aunt is a doctor.

Where is your father now?

My grandmother lives in Gansu.

He’s not a child, he’s an adult man.

My brother is a farmer.

My mother’s birthday was yesterday.

America has fifty states.

My maternal uncle was the most honored guest at my wedding.

This liquor tastes sweet.

When can we expect your response?

The Living Buddha studied in Lhasa.

My sister-in-law is a good cook.

His changeable character is difficult for his
friends and family to tolerate.

**number, numeral** || Six is a number.

**number** || What bus number must we take now?

**number two, second** || I’m the second oldest child in my family.

**number** || Thirteen is an unlucky number for many Westerners.

**champion, first** || He is a champion runner.

**pocket** || What have you got in your pocket?

**cement, concrete** || I walked along the concrete sidewalk.

**construction; building** || The construction of the new building will require one year.

**insistence, persistence** || At his insistence, I agreed to come.

**committee member** || When did you become a personnel committee member?

**chair, seat** || This chair is made of wood.  

---

•363•
a | ཨ་| A boy fell down and cried this morning. རྙ་ས་

a bottle of | མགོ་གཞི་| I want a bottle of beer.

a cup of | མགོ་གཞི་| I want a cup of tea.

a few | རྙ་ས་| Only a few students study hard.

a glass of | མགོ་གཞི་| He wants a glass of water.

a little | མགོ་གཞི་| I want a little sugar.

a lot of | མགོ་གཞི་| He has a lot of money.

a piece of | མགོ་གཞི་| Please give me a piece of beef.

a slice of | མགོ་གཞི་| He ate a slice of bread with butter.

able | རྙ་ས་| The able man easily found a good job.

about | རྙ་ས་| He knows a lot about history.
above | The picture is above your head.
accept | I accept the invitation to have dinner with them.
accident | There was an accident on the road yesterday.
accuse | Don’t accuse him of cheating.
across | Be careful when you walk across the road.
actor | The actor had a big part in the play.
add | Please add these numbers.
address | Please give me your new address.
admit | She had to admit she didn’t know how to cook.
advice | I like to advise students on their careers.
airplane (airplane) | I like to travel by airplane.
affect | The weather affected his mood.
afraid | We are afraid of our teacher.
after | After he left I went to sleep.
afternoon | We have class in the afternoon.
again | Please say the new words again.
against | The ladder leaned against the wall.
age | 1. What is your age? 2. My body began to age quickly after I reached the age of forty.

agency | Did you buy the ticket at the travel agency?

aggression | Aggression is a very strong emotion.

ago | My birthday was one week ago.

agree | I agree with my mother that I should finish my education.

agriculture | Agriculture is the main business in the rural areas.

ah | Ah yes, that is correct.

aid | She came to his aid when he was sick.

aim | It is my aim to become a doctor.

air | The air is cold.

airport | The airport is a busy place during the summer.

alive | If they are breathing, they are still alive.

all | 1. I played basketball all afternoon. 2. All of you are Chinese.

all day | I studied all day yesterday.

all night | I slept all night.

all right | All right, you can come with us.

all the time | I try to speak English all the time.

almost | 1. I almost missed the train. 2. Almost all of you can read and write Tibetan well.
alone | ฉันคนเดียว | ฉันคนเดียว | I was alone all of last week.

along | ไปด้วยกัน | ไปด้วยกัน | Please sing along with me.

already | ฉันไปแล้ว | ฉันไปแล้ว | I already finished my homework.

also | เธอเสียด้วย | เธอเสียด้วย | She also knew how to speak English.

although | แม้ว่า | แม้ว่า | Although he was short, he was very strong.

always | ฉันชอบ | ฉันชอบ | I always like to eat ice cream.

am | ฉัน | ฉัน | I am Tibetan.

amend | ต้องจัดการ | ต้องจัดการ | 1You must make amends if you want to say you are sorry for what you did.

America | อาเมริกา | อาเมริกา | America is a country.

American | แอเมริกัน | แอเมริกัน | My teacher is an American.

ammunition | อาวุธ | อาวุธ | They lost the war because they ran out of ammunition.

among | อยู่กัน | อยู่กัน | From among all the flowers, the blue ones were the most beautiful.

amount | จำนวน | จำนวน | She told me to buy a large amount of sugar.

ancient | โบราณ | โบราณ | Ancient culture is an interesting topic for study.

and | และ | และ | Bill and Mary are Canadian.

anger | เหงา | เหงา | Anger can destroy friendships.

animal | ปิด | ปิด | There was a dead animal by the road.

anniversary | ปีเกิด | ปีเกิด | They had a party for their tenth wedding
anniversary. They will announce the results of the test tomorrow.

another Please have another piece of bread.

answer I can’t answer that question. My appeal fell on deaf ears.

any I don’t have any money.

anybody Does anybody want to go to the store with me?

anything Do you want to eat anything more?

apologize She didn’t want to apologize for her mistake.

appeal My appeal fell on deaf ears.

appear The sun did not appear from behind the clouds.

apply Please apply what you have learned.

appoint I will appoint him to be the class monitor.

approve Who needs to approve this request for paper supplies?

April April is in spring.

are We are Chinese.

area The grasslands cover a very large area.

argue Don’t argue with your teacher.

arm Your right arm is stronger than your left arm.
arms | 1They took up arms against the enemy. 2He broke both his arms when he fell out of the tree.

army | The army was very tired after fighting the battle.

around | Please walk around the playground.

arrest | He said to the policeman, “Don’t arrest me, I didn’t do anything wrong.” After his arrest he was put in prison.

arrive | What time will your mother arrive at the bus station?

art | He wanted to study art in school.

as | 1He looked as if he was sick. 2He fell as he was walking down the street.

ash | There is a lot of ash in the stove.

ask | Ask me a question.

asleep | I was asleep when she telephoned.

assist | He was asked to assist the teacher in class.

at | I usually eat lunch at 12:30 p.m.

at a bad time | I’m sorry, you have come at a bad time.

at a good time | Let’s meet later at a good time for both of us.

at first | At first please speak to me in simple English.

at home | I am at home today.

at last | At last I was able to speak English well.
at night | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || I sleep at night. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
at once | ฉันจะเป็นคนตัดสินใจทันที || Do you want to leave at once? ฉันจะเป็นคนตัดสินใจทันที
at the beginning | ฉันมีความรู้สึกไม่ดีในช่วงแรก || At the beginning, I thought learning English was difficult. ฉันมีความรู้สึกไม่ดีในช่วงแรก
at the end of | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || At the end of class, the students were almost sleeping. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
at the moment | ฉันไม่รู้สึกอยากกินตอนนี้ แต่ผมไปกินเกินกว่าจะดูดี

at this time | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || At this time of the month I usually get paid. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
at times | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || He is very funny at times. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน

at work | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || I was at work yesterday. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
attack | 1หมา 2หมา || 1Wolves like to attack sheep when they are hungry. 2The enemy’s surprise attack was not successful.

attempt | 1Jumbo 2Jumbo || 1The assassin’s attempt on the president’s life was thwarted. 2She won’t attempt to tell him the whole story.

attend | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || Will you attend the party tomorrow night? ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
August | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || August is our hottest month. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
automobile | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || He hopes to purchase an automobile next year. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
autonomous | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || Yulshul Autonomous Prefecture is in southern Qinghai Province. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
autumn | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || In autumn tree leaves turn yellow. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
awake | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || He wasn’t awake when I arrived. ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน
award | ฉันนอนตอนกลางคืน || 1She got a special award for being a good student. 2We
will award the best students with cash gifts this afternoon.

baby | 1My baby is two months old. 2I’m now an adult so don’t baby me.
back | 1At six o’clock, go back home. 2My back is painful.
bad | 1He is a bad student. 2Her English is bad.
bag | My bag is blue.
ball | We lost our ball.
balloon | They gave her a balloon as a gift.
bank | We need to go to the bank to get some money. 2We planted trees along the river bank this morning.
barley | I like bread made of barley.
base | The statue rested on a base made of wood.
basket | Put the grass in the basket.
basketball | That new basketball costs more than I can afford.
bathroom | Where is the bathroom?
battle | The stronger army usually wins the battle.
beach | It’s always nice to spend the day at the beach.
beat | 1That disco music has a strong beat. 2He was very angry so he beat the horse.
beautiful | Those are very beautiful flowers.
beauty | beauty | Beauty is a common topic of poets.

because | because | I don’t want to go outside because it is raining.

become | become | His shirt will become gray when it becomes old.

bed | bed | The bed is not new.

bedroom | bedroom | My bedroom is this room.

beef | beef | They bought a lot of beef at the market.

beer | beer | This is a bottle of beer.

before | before | Where did you study before you came here?

believe | believe | I believe that tomorrow it will snow.

bell | bell | Our class is over when the bell rings.

belong | belong | That cow does not belong to that family.

best | best | This is the best meat I’ve ever tasted

betray | betray | It is not good to betray a friend.

better | better | Her English was better than his.

between | between | I want to sit between those two girls.

bicycle | bicycle | This is my brother’s bicycle.
big | The big black yak ran across the grassland.

bikc | 1“Is your bike red?”
2Let’s bike to town and buy some groceries.

bill | 1You had better pay your telephone bill.
2Please bill me for what I owe you and I’ll pay you tomorrow.

bird | The bird is in the sky.

birthday | We are going to celebrate her birthday tomorrow.

bitter | 1That fruit tastes bitter.
2Being poor, hungry, and homeless is a bitter experience.

black | That yak is not black.

blackboard | Write this word on the blackboard.

blame | 1When blame was assigned, he was held responsible and punished.
2There was no one to blame for the accident.

bleed | If you cut yourself you will bleed.

blind | My grandmother is blind.

bloat | If you eat too many apples your stomach will become bloated.

block | The cement block fell from the roof and narrowly missed hitting her in the head.

blood | Blood is red.

blouse | I don’t have a yellow blouse.
With a single blow of his big hammer he killed the yak. The wind blows hard on top of the mountain.

The sky is blue today. I feel blue when the weather is cloudy.

The boat is on the lake. The necklace is made out of yak bone.

Where is your book? Ask the bookseller how much this book costs.

Do you want to buy a book at the bookshop?

There are always police at the border.

The calf was born last night.

May I borrow some money from you?

We both want to go to the movies.

This bottle is small.

The coin sank to the bottom of the well.

The box has some chalk.

The boy is not tall.

He had a brain disease and died.

He is a very brave man.

I eat bread for breakfast.

Halfway through class we take a break. Don’t break my radio.
breakfast | ইঁত্যাচ | I eat breakfast in my classroom.

breathe | বিচ্ছিন্ন | I could hear the horses breathing heavily.

bridge | কাচ | Many men worked to build that bridge.

brief | সম্পূর্ণ | His speech was quite brief.

bright | সূর্যকুল | The light was so bright that I had to shut my eyes.

bring | নিয়ে | What are you going to bring to the party?

broadcast | ১ ছায়ানাট, ২ বিনোদন | 1 Let’s listen to the radio broadcast tonight. 2 The television will broadcast a soccer game tonight at eight o’clock.

broken | কেশ | The bottle is broken.

broom | পাল | Our classroom has a broom.

brother | বড় | He is my brother.

build | নির্মাণ | It is not easy to build a house.

building | নির্মাণ | I saw a very tall building in town.

built | নির্মিত | My father built a nice house for our family.

bull | পিঁপড় | The bull was standing alone in the field.

bullet | বলিং | That gun only has one bullet in it.

burn | জ্বাল | The paper quickly began to burn.

burst | গেল | The sunlight burst through the clouds after the rainstorm.

bury | সমেত | We had to bury the dog after it died.
bus | will you ride the bus to town?

bus station | I will buy my bus ticket at the bus station.

business | He went to town to do some business.

busy | They are very busy working in the field at harvest time.

but | You can come with us but you don’t have to.

butter | Please put more butter in my tea.

buy | I will buy a book.

by | She stands by the door.

by the way | By the way, I forgot to tell you about class yesterday.

bye | “Bye, see you this afternoon,” my daughter said as she left for school.

cake | I like cake.

calf | The calf was very hungry.

call | Let’s make a call on our teacher this Sunday afternoon. I will call you on the phone tonight.

calm | The lake was calm after the storm.

camera | I want to take a picture with my new camera.

can | I opened the can of beans with my knife.

can you come to my home now?

Canada | Canada is near America.

cancel | They had to cancel class because the teacher was ill.
cancer | གམ་དང་། || Cancer is a serious illness. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན

† P-PN, || The cancer was pointed at the enemy. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན

car | གམ་དང་། ཐེ་དང་། || That car cost a lot of money. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན

care | ¹ འབྲུག ² ལ་བཟུང་ཟུན་ཤེས་ || ¹ I will always be grateful for the care you showed me when I was your student. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན་གཞན
² We need to care for the sheep. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན་གཞན

careful | གམ་དང་། ཐེ་དང་། || Be careful when you cross the road. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

carefully | གམ་དང་། ཐེ་དང་། || We carefully walked along the narrow path. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

carrot | གཞན་གཞན། || Carrots grow under the ground. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

carry | གཞན་གཞན། || Can you carry this bag? གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

case | ¹ འབྲུག ² ལ་བཟུང་ཟུན་ཤེས་ || ¹ That is a very big case he is carrying. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན
² I want to tell you why I didn’t come to your party, in case you didn’t know. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

cat | གཞན་གཞན། || The cat ate some bread. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

catch | གཞན་གཞན། || The boy didn’t catch the ball. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

cattle | གཞན་གཞན། || There are many cattle grazing on the grassland. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

cause | ¹ འབྲུག ² ལ་བཟུང་ཟུན་ཤེས་ || ¹ What is the cause of your illness? གམ་དང་། གཞན
² I hope I didn’t cause you any trouble. གམ་དང་། གཞན

ceremony | གཞན་གཞན། || They want to have a big wedding ceremony. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

certainly | གཞན་གཞན། || I can certainly speak Tibetan. གམ་དང་། གཞན་གཞན

•377•
chair | ¹This chair is broken. ²Who will chair this afternoon’s meeting.

chairman | He wants to become chairman of the committee.

champion | If she works hard she will be a champion basketball player.

chance | ¹By chance, I met an old classmate this afternoon when I went to town. ²I’m sorry I didn’t have a chance to call you.

change | ¹What is that hotel’s per night room charge? ²The shopkeeper charges too much for these apples.

charge | ¹What is that hotel’s per night room charge? ²The shopkeeper charges too much for these apples.

chase | ¹After a long car chase the policemen caught the bank robbers. ²The dog chases the cat.

cheap | The cake is cheap.

cheat | Students should not cheat on their tests.

check | ¹May I pay for these items with a check? ²I will need to check on their progress.

cheer | ¹Don’t be sad. Cheer up! ²The girls cheered on their friends, encouraging them to finish the race.

chemicals | The atmosphere is full of many different chemicals.

chicken | Chicken is easy to cook.
chief | 1The chief reason I don’t want go is that I’m tired. 2The chief reason I don’t want go is that I’m tired.

child | 1The child is learning English. 2Children in the room.

circle | 1All join hands and make a circle around the tree. 2Let’s circle the holy mountain this summer.

clean | 1The classroom is not clean. 2Please clean the classroom.

cleanest | This is the cleanest school I have ever seen.
cleanse | It’s a good idea to cleanse a wound with fresh water.
clear | On a clear day you can see far.
clever | She was very clever at math.
climb | The long climb up the steep mountain path exhausted me.
clock | The clock in our classroom is broken.
close | ‘Close the door.’
closed | I closed the window.
cloth | She sewed the dress from a piece of cloth.
clothes | Where are your clothes?
cold | I don’t like cold winter weather.
He is taking medicine for his bad cold.

That man has come to collect the taxes.

What color is your coat?

Please come here.

That man has come to collect the taxes.

What color is your coat?

Please come. Please come in.

I want my friend to come over to my house tonight.

I like to listen to comedy programs on the radio.

Colds are a common illness in the winter.

Many people work for that electric company.

He doesn’t like to compete with his friends.

Computers help people do many kinds of work.

She showed her concern by coming by for a visit.

That truck is in very bad condition.

You will need to ask the conductor for a ticket.

The war was started by a small conflict.

We must congratulate him on his new job.

Can you connect these telephone wires to this pole?

She hopes to be considered for the teaching position.
contain | This bowl contains fruit.
continent | One has to travel from one continent to another by boat.
continue | She wants to continue studying English.
control | The young teacher could not control the students.
convention | A lot of business people will be at the convention.
cook | I like to cook for my friends. My father is a cook in a restaurant.
cool | Summer in Xining is cool, not hot. That is a very cool haircut you have.
copy | The handwritten copy of the manuscript was very old. Please copy this document for me.
correct | Your answer is correct. How long will it take you to correct your students’ homework?
cost | How much do these apples cost?
cotton | Where can we buy some cotton clothes?
could | Could you buy something for me?
count | Please count the students in the classroom.
country | China is a very large country.
county | This building belongs to the county administration.
courtyard |  The courtyard was empty.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.

cow |  I learned how to milk a cow when I was a child.

cover |  The old well cover needs to be replaced.

cover |  Be sure to cover the top of the water bucket.
crush | क्रोशना || Make sure the potatoes don’t crush the tomatoes in the bag.

cry | लहसुना || 1. Please don’t be sad and cry. 2. Her loud cry of fear was heard far away.

culture | विद्वसना || The way people live is different in every culture.

cup | चुरा || What color is this cup?

cure | 1. चिकित्साः 2. बुधाः || 1. The doctors were working hard to find a cure for the disease. 2. This medicine will cure your disease.

current | 1. नवनिःस्थितिः 2. निःस्थितिः 3. निःस्थितिः || 1. That newspaper always reports the current news. 2. He got a severe shock from the strong electrical current. 3. The strong ocean current pulled the boat away from the shore.

custom | त्रिवर्ग || Drinking butter tea is a Tibetan custom.

cut | कटा || He cut down the tree with an axe.

dad | बाबा || My dad is thirty-four.

dam | 1. द्वाग || 2. द्वागस्थितिः निःस्थितिः || 1. They are building a big dam on the river. 2. We will dam up the river here in order to make a big lake.

damage | 1. नुकसानम् 2. नुकसानस्थितिः निःस्थितिः || 1. How much damage did the drought cause to the crops this year? 2. The floods will damage the crops.

dance | 1. नृत्य || 2. नृत्यस्थितिः निःस्थितिः || 1. Many young people don’t like traditional dances, instead they prefer modern dances. 2. I learned how to dance when I was a child.

danger | दुष्कर || It looks like there is danger up ahead on the road.
dangerous | The mountain path is dangerous.

dark 1 At night it gets so dark outside. He gave her a dark angry look.

date 1 What is your birth date? I don’t want my daughter to date that young man.

daughter | My daughter is fourteen.

day | What day is today?

day-time | I go to school in the day-time.

dead | We saw a dead animal on the side of the road.

dead | After his long illness he became deaf.

deal 1 Buying the land for that price was a good deal. I only deal in new goods, not in used goods.

dear | My dear wife is a teacher.

debate 1 The smartest children won the school debate. I will debate this question with you whenever you like.

December | Christmas is in December.

decide | She decided to go to town in the afternoon.

declare | He declared that the school would open next week.
deep | The river is deep and wide.
defeat | To not study defeats the purpose of going to school.
defend | He had to defend the sheep from the wolves.
degree | I hope to get a degree from college someday.
delay | How long will the delay be?
delicious | The food is delicious.
demand | There is a great demand for meat in the market.
deny | He didn’t want to deny his children an education.
depend | The family depends on their cow for milk.
desert | It doesn’t rain much in the desert.
desk | Put the book on the desk.
destroy | By mistake he destroyed some important papers.
details | Please give details about the accident.
develop | They need to develop plans to build the school.
diagram | It is helpful to draw a diagram before building a house.
dialogue | The dialogue in the play was interesting.
diary | I write in my diary every morning.
did | When did you graduate?
die | Every year some people die of old age in that village.
difference | What’s the difference between Tibetan and English?
different | Tibetan and English are different languages.
difficult | Learning a new language is difficult.
dig | They had to dig a ditch for the water.
dinner | We eat dinner at six o'clock every night.
dire | There is a dire need for a hospital in that town.
direct | 1He gave a very direct answer to my question.
        2In the future please direct all your questions to me.
direction | People come from every direction to the festival.
dirty | Her clothes are very dirty.
disappear | A rainbow disappears after a short time.
disease | Many animals died from a disease.
dismiss | The students will be dismissed from class one hour later.
dispute | The dispute was about who owned the horse.
I won’t dispute what you said because I agree with you.

**distance** | My village is a long distance from town. Because I don’t like him I have chosen to distance myself from him.

**distant** | The town is so distant that we can’t walk to it in one day.

**dive** | The boy didn’t know how to dive into the river.

**divide** | The dormitory is divided into two sections.

**do** | Do you like English? I do my homework in the evening.

**do not** | Do not answer the telephone.

**do sports** | I’m too busy studying to do sports this year.

**do the shopping** | I will do the shopping today.

**document** | The document stated that they could open the school next year.

**dog** | The dog was black.

**dollar** | The mother gave her son a dollar to spend at the store.

**don’t** | Don’t come home late.

**door** | Open the door.

**doorbell** | Please ring the doorbell.

**down** | I saw my friend walking down the road.
The draft of your book needs a lot of work. Can you draft a report of the project?

Did you draw this picture?

She told me about the dream she had last night. I dream about you all the time.

Her new dress was not expensive. I like to dress in nice clothing before I go to parties.

What is your favorite drink? He doesn’t like to drink tea.

I like to go for drives in the countryside. The shepherd drives the sheep to the grassland every morning.

Tell the bus driver to stop over there.

If you don’t know how to swim you can drown.

Doctors use drugs to fight infections.

These clothes are not dry, they are wet. Please dry your hair.

There were many ducks swimming in the lake.

How do you cook dumplings?

They all work hard during harvest time.

There is so much dust on the road. I’ll dust the furniture so you please sweep the floor.

It was her duty to watch the school children.
Each | ཇེ་ཤི། | Each student had to write a paper.

Ear | རྫོགས་པ། | She cut her ear when she fell down.

Early | གཞན། | He gets up early everyday.

Earn | རྩེས། | They earn a lot of money for their work.

Earth | ཁྱིད། | The earth is round.

Earthquake | རྩ་བཞིན། | The earthquake killed many animals and people.

ease | གོད བྱུངས། | She danced with a special grace and ease.

easily | གོད བྱུངས། | He was able to learn English easily.

east | སྙིང་། | The school is located east of the village center.

easy | གོད། | It is not easy to learn English.

eat | རིག། | The family likes to eat together.

economy | གཞལ་བཞིན། | The economy has a big influence on the life of the people.

Edge | རྒྱུན། | Don’t walk so close to the edge of the cliff.

Edible root | རྟེན། | Rice, sugar, yak butter, and edible roots cooked together are delicious.

Educate | བོད་བོད། | Books are helpful when educating students.

Effect | རྫོགས་བཞིན། | The increase in rain had a positive effect on crop growth.

Effort | རྟེན་བཞིན། | A lot of effort is required for learning a language.

Egg | རྟེན། | The chicken laid only one egg last week.
eight | অষ্টম | He works eight hours every day.
eighteen | একাদশ | She graduated from school when she was eighteen years old.
eighth | অষ্টমৌল | This was the eighth time he tried.
eighty | অষ্টগুলি | My grandmother is eighty years old.
either | ইমিট | He either wants to get a job or go to school.
electricity | বিদ্যুৎ | Electricity can help improve living conditions.
element | প্রাপ্তি বিশেষ্য | Rain, snow, and wind are all elements of weather.
elephant | পিলান্ত | An elephant is a large animal.
eleven | এলিফান্ট | She begins to prepare lunch at eleven o’clock.
embassy | মিলান্ত | They went to the embassy to get a visa.
emotion | আমতা | Hate, greed, and envy are powerful emotions.
employ | অনাম | The factory employs many people.
empty | পূর্ণ | The house was empty after they moved away.
end | সমাপ্তি | 1 Did you read the book all the way to the end?
2 He will end the meeting in exactly one hour.
enemy | বিদ্রোহী | The army fought against the enemy.
energy | শক্তি | The boys on the basketball team have a lot of
energy. The police enforce the laws.

engine | The truck had a problem with its engine.

engineer | My father is an engineer.

English | I enjoy learning English.

Englishman | An Englishman came to visit our school yesterday.

Englishmen | There aren’t any Englishmen in my town.

enjoy | She will enjoy buying a new dress.

enjoy yourself | I hope you will enjoy yourself at the party.

enough | He didn’t get enough food to eat.

enter | They can enter the building through the front door.

environment | The people work hard to protect the environment.

equal | The students all shared the cleaning job equally.

equipment | We need to repair the telephone equipment.

escape | 1The wife’s escape from her cruel husband’s control is a familiar theme in novels. 2The mouse couldn’t escape from the hawk’s claws.

especially | I especially like the color blue.

establish | They want to establish a market on that corner.

even | I don’t even know how to drive a car.
evening | সন্ধ্যা || She often cooks a meal in the evening.
event | উৎসব || The Spring Festival (Lunar New Year celebration)
is a big event for the whole village.
ever | যদিও || She doesn’t ever want to leave home.
every | প্রতিদিন || Every day something new happens.
everyone | সব মানুষ || Everyone in the village celebrates Tibetan
New Year.
everything | সব বিষয় || Everything got wet in the rain.
everywhere | সকল স্থান || The sheep were scattered everywhere
on the grassland.
evidence | প্রমাণ || There was little evidence that he stole the money.
evil | প্রেম || There is a big difference between good and evil.
exact | সঠিক || What is your exact age?
examine | পরীক্ষা || The doctor wants to examine the patient.
example | অংশক দর্শন || Can you give me an example of how to use that
word?
excellent | সুন্দর || She got an excellent job at the university.
except | মাত্র || Except for the youngest son, the whole family went
to town.
exchange | বাঁধাই || The exchange of gifts between old friends
took only a few minutes.
excite | উত্সাহিত || The film was very exciting.
She didn't have any excuse for not doing her homework. If you are late again the teacher won't excuse you. "Excuse me! That's my coat, not yours," one woman said to another when they were about to leave.

They now have enough money to execute their plan. They are going to execute the criminal tomorrow.

Playing basketball is good exercise. After I exercise I feel tired.

The school didn't exist before 1978.

We want to expand the farming area.

He expects to attend the university in the fall.

Several students were expelled from school last year.

In science class we do experiments.

They had to call an expert to help with the problem.

Can you explain your answer to the question?

The bomb made a loud noise when it exploded.

They explored the area and found gold.

Wool is an important export product.
Next year our country will export more than it imports. 2

We decided to take the express bus rather than the slow one. My express purpose for visiting you is how you are.

The visitors chose to extend their time in the countryside. The teacher punished the disobedient student by making her face the blackboard for ten minutes.

I will buy some extra clothes for the journey. It is extremely hot during the summer.

The doctor examined both her right eye and her left eye. The teacher suggested she do some eye exercises to help improve her eyesight.

We don’t think that rule is very
fair. She easily gets sunburn because she has a fair complexion.

fall | The leaves on the trees turn color every fall.
Snow falls every winter.

fall off | One needs to be a good rider to not fall off a horse. Our factory’s production will fall off if we don’t buy some new machines.

fall out of | Snowflakes fall out of the sky. We will fall out of favor with our teacher if we don’t do better on the next examination.

false | Please answer if the question is true or false.

family | She has a very large family. A picture of the family tree hung on the wall.

family tree | A picture of the family tree hung on the wall.

famous | Michael Jackson is a famous singer.

far | The village is far from here.

farm | The farmer grows barley and vegetables on the farm. He wants to farm those two fields but I think they are too rocky.

farmer | The farmer works very long hours every day.

farther | The market is farther from town than I thought.

farthest | The other side of the county is the farthest he has ever traveled.

fast | The young children run fast to catch the bus to town.
That yak is fat, not thin.

The son was looking for his father at the market.

Red is my favorite color.

My biggest fear during class is that the teacher will ask me a question and I won’t be able to answer correctly.

I fear walking on the dark road at night.

At New Year’s we always have a feast.

The feather floated in the air.

March follows February.

Is there enough feed for the cattle this winter?

What will you feed the children?

I feel worried before examinations.

My class has twenty-six female students and twenty-one male students.

Fertile land is good for growing crops.

There are few lakes in this area.

The horses grazed out in the field.

Our school has no sports field.

The fierce dogs scared the robbers away.

Fifteen days ago I went home.
fifth | นี่คือวันที่ห้าของปีใหม่.

fifty | เขาเจ็บหน่อย ๆ ได้เจ็บเป็น 50 วัน.

fight | 1. พวกคนเมาทะเลาะกัน. 2. 5. ฉันไม่ต้องทะเลาะกับคุณเนื่องจากคุณเป็นเพื่อน.

fill | เราควรจะเติมสิ่งนี้ในถนน.

film | 1. มีภาพยนต์อะไรสำหรับกล้องคุณไหม? 2. ฉันต้องการถ่ายภาพงานทุจริตหมู่บ้านฉันในฤดูร้อน.

final | ที่สุดในปีครั้งนี้ครูให้แบบทดสอบสุด.

find | ฉันไม่สามารถหารองเท้าหนึ่งของฉัน.

find out | วิธีในการหาคนนี้.

fine | 1. ฉันรู้สึกดีวันนี้. 2. ฉันไม่ได้เงินพอจ่ายเงินปร Punk.

finish | คุณเคยจบการอ่านหนังสือนี้ไหม.

fire | เร็ว ๆ นี้นำน้ำมาดับไฟ.

firm | 1. บริษัทหายหายได้เงินในปีที่แล้ว. 2. ผักในห้องโถงเป็นผักที่สด.

first | เขาต้องการจะเป็นคนแรกที่สถาน.

fish | 1. มีปลาใหญ่ในทะเล. 2. ฉันไม่ชอบไปตกปลากับพ่อ.

•398•
five | दस || There are five fingers on each hand.

fix | राखेला || Do you know how to fix the radio?

flag | तिनबीस || The flag was flapping in the wind.

flee | छेड़ना || The people had to flee from the overflowing river.

float | पतित || Wood floats on water.

flood | भांप || The flood destroyed the crops last season.

fog | तार || The truck had to go very slow because of the fog.

flow | लाल || The river’s flow is less than last year because of this year’s severe drought.

floor | चढाना || Don’t put the clothes on the floor.

flower | फूल || The poppy is a beautiful flower.

fluid | पानी || There is very little fluid in the bottle.

fly | रंग || My mother is so religious that she won’t even kill a fly.

follow | फूल || The calf followed its mother everywhere.

food | खान || We go to the market to buy food.

fool | खरा || The clown acted like a fool.
The shoes were at the foot of the bed. The horse stepped on his foot.

We like to play football with our friends.

We played outside for a few hours.

The policemen were criticized for using unnecessary force to subdue the criminal. She had to force him to do the dishes.

Traveling to foreign places is interesting.

Don’t forget to do your homework.

She could forgive him if he said he was sorry.

He wants to form a new academic organization. To get the job the form must be filled out.

The former chief lived in that house. I agree with your former point but not your latter point.

The car moved forward slowly.

There are four people in the bus. On her fourth birthday she was very happy.

People do not like to be controlled by others, they like to be free. The newspaper is free.

If the apples are left outside they will freeze.

Do you know how to speak French?
fresh | জলপাই সম্মিলিত | The milk is fresh from the cow.
Friday | জার্দকণার | Friday is the last school day in the week.
fridge (refrigerator, ice-box) | শাতার্থ প্রশস্ত | They were happy with their new fridge.
fried | একবার মশীন | 1Fried mutton makes a good meal. 2I fried this bread yesterday.
friend | ফ্রিংফ্রিং | I want to bring my friend to the party.
friendly | স্বাভাবিক | Those people are so friendly.
frighten | অমিষ্ট | Don’t let the fierce dog frighten you.
frisbee | ফ্রিসবি | Toss me the frisbee!
from | থেকে থেকে | I went from Lhasa to Lanzhou last year by bus.
front | উচাই | There were many trees in front of the house.
fruit | ফল | We went to pick fruit from the trees last week.
fry | চিতক | She doesn’t like to fry food.
fuel | একাধিক | Be sure to buy some fuel for the car.
full | একাধিক | This bus is too full.
fun | আগ্রাসন | After school we like to have fun.
funeral | জীবনান্ত | They were all very quiet on the way to the funeral.
furious | জীবনান্ত | His father was furious when he learned his son missed school.
future | পরবর্তী | In the future we will have two schools in this village.
gain | গ্রেট চান | The doctor told her to gain weight.

game | গেইম | They played a new game in the schoolyard.

garden | গার্ডেন | Shall we plant some flowers in the garden?

gas | গেস | The car stopped running when it ran out of gas.

gate | গেইট | Be sure to close the gate behind you. (ঘেটাকোলন)

gather | গেটার | They left early to go gather the sheep.

general | জেনারেল | ¹The general idea about going to school is to get an education. জেনারেলজান জানার এই প্রচলিত আচরণ ২He recently was promoted to the rank of general. জেনারেলজান জানার এই প্রচলিত আচরণ
gentle | জেন্টল | She gave the horse a gentle pat.

get | গেট | Can you get me some things from the store?

get down | গেট ডাউন | She told the child to get down from the roof.

get dressed | গেট ড্রিস | We have to get dressed and go to school.

get home | গেট হোম | I hope I will get home before it gets dark.

get on | গেট ওন | They are hoping to get on the bus to Xining.

get ready for | গেট রিডি ফর | He had to get ready for the evening party.
get ready to | সাজাও || Let’s get ready to go to lunch.

get to | যেতে || Do you think we will get to go to town today?

get up | জ্বােলে || We get up early everyday to go to school.

get warm | গলে গলে || Let’s go inside the house and get warm.

gift | বাঁকা || She wanted to bring her friend a nice gift.

girl | মেয়ে || There is only one girl in our class.

give | খুলাসা || Maybe someone will give us some money.

give . . . the message | বাড়িকে বিতরণ || Be sure to give her the message.

glass | ৬টি || 1 He broke the glass window pane by accident. ৭টি I would like to have a glass of hot water.

go | চলে || Don’t go there. ১৫টি

go for a walk | দোয়াল চলে || We like to go for a walk after lunch.

go for supper | বাঘে চলে || Do you want to go for supper at that restaurant?

go home | বাড়ি চলে || He didn’t want to go home right away.

go on | চলে || She was so tired that she didn’t think she could go on working.

go shopping | মেলানি চলে || I want to go shopping with my mother.

go skating | স্কেট চলে || We could go skating if the lake is frozen.

go to bed | শুয়ে || I told my sister to go to bed at eight o’clock.

go to class | কার্যকল্প চলে || We have to go to class now.
go to the classroom | འབྲིས་འབྲེལ་ནགས་

After lunch we go to the classroom. འབྲིས་འབྲེལ་ནགས་

goal | དབེ་བོ་

If we work hard we will achieve our goals. དབེ་བོ་
god | སྐོོར་

He did not know the name of the god in his village’s temple. སྐོོར་
gold | རྒྱལ་

There is a lot of gold in Qinghai. རྒྱལ་
good | དབང་

She did a good job on her school paper. དབང་

Good idea! | འབྲིས་པ་

Good idea! Let’s go to the party now. འབྲིས་པ་
goodbye | འབྲིས་

“Goodbye. See you tomorrow.” འབྲིས་
goodness | 1. སྐྱེལ་ 2. སྐྱེལ་

1 She is so kind and full of goodness. སྐྱེལ་ 2 My goodness! That is a very big problem. སྐྱེལ་
goods | རྒྱལ་

We had better return these goods to the shelves. རྒྱལ་
govern | འབྲིན་

It takes many people to govern a nation. འབྲིན་
government | ཚོས་

The Chinese government is a large organization. ཚོས་

grade | 1. སྒོ་ 2. སྒོ་

1 What grade did you get on the test? སྒོ་ 2 My daughter is in Grade Two in primary school. སྒོ་
grain | སྦྱུན་

There are many piles of grain in the yard. སྦྱུན་
grand | རྒྱ་

The store opening was a grand event. རྒྱ་
granddaughter | སྒྲུབ་

My mother loves her granddaughter very much. སྒྲུབ་
grandfather | སྙིང་

My grandfather lives in our house. སྙིང་
grandma (grandmother, granny, gran) My grandma is eighty years old.

grandparents Will your grandparents come to visit us?

grandson He was an obedient grandson.

grant I got a grant that will allow me to do research on Tibetan folk songs for one year. Perhaps he could grant three wishes.

grass The horses are eating the grass.

grassland Mgolog Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture has much grassland.

great It’s great to see you again. Great idea! I wish I had thought of that.

green The trees turn green in the spring.

green The sky has been gray all day.

guard The guard stood all night outside the building. Don’t be afraid because several policemen are guarding your apartment.
guerrilla | She showed me a picture of a big black guerrilla in the jungle. He was a guerrilla fighter during the last war.
guess | Your guess is correct. I can’t guess the answer to that question.
guide | He wants to become a tour guide after he finishes school. My friend can guide you because he speaks three languages.
guilty | The court found that he was guilty of a crime.
gun | He doesn’t know how to clean a gun. The criminal threatened to gun down his hostages unless his demands were met.

Ha | “Ha!” he laughed out loud. She has such long and thick hair.

hair | She has such long and thick hair.

half | Please cut the bread in half.

half an hour | After half an hour I will go home.

halt | “Halt!” said the policeman to the thief running away.

hand | If you can’t do it by yourself, please tell me and I’ll give you a hand. The mother held the child’s hand as they crossed the street.

handbag | She put her money in her handbag.
We hang out the laundry when the sun is shining.

They will hang the criminal tomorrow.

We all stood around waiting for something to happen.

The two sisters talked together happily.

I was happy to see my father coming down the street.

We all sang ‘Happy Birthday’ at her birthday party.

Everyone yelled, “Happy New Year!” when the clock struck midnight.

There were many boats in the harbor.

She worked very hard at her studies.

They were all hard-working students.

I’ll take care of you and make sure that you don’t come to harm.

He was careful not to harm the animals.

The wheat harvest was bigger this year than last year.

All the villagers help to harvest the crops.

He has two children.

Don’t forget to wear your hat.

‘Hate’ is the opposite of ‘love.’

I hate to see that child cry.
**have** | NEL || Do you have any money? ڄྱི་བོད་ོག་མིན་པར།

**have a cup of tea** | སྟད་བོ་བའི་བསྐུ། || Let’s go and have a cup of tea.

**have a good time** | རྒྱུད་འཛིན་ལེན་འཛིན། || I think we will have a good time on our journey. གཞི་བོད་དེ་ཁྲིད་བོད་འཁོར་བོད་ནི་རྒྱུད་འཛིན་ལེན་ལེན་ནོ།

**have a look** | ཐོབ། || We went to have a look at the mountains.

**have a rest** | པབྱིབས་བུ། || They stopped for a while to have a rest.

**have a rest** | སྦུང་འབུ། || You can have a rest.

**have a swim** | ིུག་པ། || It was so hot that they decided to have a swim. གཞི་བོད་དེ་ཁྲིད་བོད་འཁོར་བོད་ནི་རྒྱུད་འཛིན་ལེན་ལེན་ནོ།

**have breakfast** | རྩིགས་བུ། || It’s important to have a good breakfast.

**have lunch** | རྩིགས་བུ། || Where shall we have lunch?

**have supper** | ཨོགས་བུ། || I’d like to have supper soon.

**have to** | རྩིགས་བུ། || Do we have to go home now?

**he** | རྗེ། || He didn’t want to go. ལྷེས་ཊབ་

**he’d** | རྗེ། || He’d always drink too much at parties.

**head** | རྒྱུར། || That horse has a big head. བོད་ཀུན་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་གཉིས་

**headquarters** | རྒྱུད་བྲེང་དཔོན། || That brick building is the police headquarters.

**health** | རྩིགས་བུ། || Eating good food will improve your health.

**healthy** | ཨོགས་བུ། || Getting enough exercise makes a healthy body.

**hear** | རྩིགས་བུ། || Speak louder, I can’t hear you.

**heard** | རྩིགས་བུ། || I never heard what happened to them.
heart | हृद | || He has some problem with his heart.

heat | गर्मी | || The heat in the summer feels good.

heavy | भारी | || The load was too heavy for the donkey.

helicopter | हेलिकॉप्टर | || You don’t see many helicopters in Xining.

hell | नैष्टिकता | || Some people believe hell is on earth.

hello | नमस्ते | || Hello! How are you?

help | मदद | || 1I appreciate your help. 2We always like to help our teacher after school.

her | उसकी | || She didn’t want to give her sister the book.

here | यहाँ | || You are welcome here.

hero | हरीरे | || Many boys want to become heroes.

hers | उसकी | || She didn’t know if the book was hers or her brother’s.

herself | उसकी व्यक्ति | || She wanted to bake the bread all by herself.

hey | गृहीत | || Hey! What are you doing over there?

hi | नमस्ते | || Hi! Nice to see you.

hide | छुपाना | || The child liked to hide behind the trees.

high | गंधर्व | || That mountain is very high.

highland barley | तिल | || Highland barley is a common crop in this area.

hijack | हीजिक | || 1The airplane hijack attempt occurred when the plane was over the Atlantic Ocean. 2The thieves hijacked the bus.

hill | चोटिल | || That is only a small hill over there.
him |  SI || Did you give the letter to him?  SIEM  

himself |  SIEM  || He went to the festival by himself.  

his |  SI || His hat was made out of fox skin.  SIEM  

history |  SIEM  || She didn’t know the history of her village.  

hit |  SI || I told him not to hit his brother.  

hmm |  SI || Hmm, I wonder how much this costs?  

hold |  SI || Would you like to hold the baby for a while?  

hole |  SI || The fox jumped into the hole.  SIEM  

holiday |  SIEM  || During the winter we have a holiday from school.  

holy |  SIEM  || We often go to visit the holy mountain.  

home |  SI || Do you think your brother is at home?  

hometown |  SIEM  || She always likes to go visit her hometown.  

homework |  SIEM  || The good students do their homework.  

honest |  SIEM  || She was an honest girl.  

honor |  SIEM  || They wanted to honor their grandparents’ wishes.  

hope |  SIEM  || 1His biggest hope is that he will be able to graduate from college and then get a good job.  

horrible |  SIEM  || There was a horrible accident on the road.  

horse |  SI || I like to ride my horse.  SIEM  

•410•
hospital | We had to take him to the hospital when he was sick.

hostile | The people were hostile to the strangers.

hostilities | Before a war there are usually some smaller hostilities among people.

hot | The soup is too hot to eat.

hotel | They just finished building a new hotel in town.

hour | I will be back in one hour.

house | Would you like to come to our house for dinner?

housework | My sister doesn’t do much housework.

how | 1. How long will it take to get there? 2. I don’t know how you did it but I’m glad you did.

How are you? | How are you? I’m fine and you?

how many | How many brothers do you have?

how much | How much money do you have?

how often | How often do you go to the market?

How old are you? | How old are you? I’m ten years old.

however | I don’t know if it’s possible, however, you can try.

huge | I saw a huge animal on the mountain.

human | The people said the strange creature didn’t look human.
humor | হুমর | He has an excellent sense of humor.

hundred | হাওয়েল্ড | We learned how to count to a hundred in English class.

hunger | হানগ্রাম | No one should die from hunger.

hungry | হানগ্রাম | The child was crying because she was hungry.

hunt | হান্ট | 1. During the hunt one hunter accidentally shot another hunter.
      2. The older boys left to hunt wild animals.

hurry | হারু | 1. I’m not in a hurry so take your time.
       2. We had to hurry or be late for school.

hurt | হার্ট | 1. It has taken me a long time to get over the hurt you caused me.
      2. Be careful. Don’t hurt yourself using that hammer.

husband | হাস্বান্ড | She was happy to find a nice husband.

I | আই | I don’t know when I will be home again.

ice | ইস স্ফুট | Do you think the water has turned to ice yet?

idea | ইডিয়া | It would be a good idea if you wore warm clothes.

if | ইফ | If she knew him she would tell me.

ill | ইল | My grandmother was very ill last year.

illegal | ইলিক্যুয়েল | He didn’t want to do anything illegal.

imagine | ইম্যাজিন | Can you imagine what a bird
sees? || || ||

immediate | || Mother said to come home immediately.

import | || Our country needs to import certain goods.

important | || It is very important to go to school.

improve | || They bought the machines to improve farming methods.

in | || In two years I will finish school.

in bed | || She was so sick that she stayed in bed all day.

in Chinese | || That book is written in Chinese.

in English | || Do you know how to write a letter in English?

in front of | || I waited for him in front of the school.

in line | || We had to stand in line at the cinema.

in luck | || I think we are in luck. Here comes the bus.

in the classroom | || The teacher is usually in the classroom.

in the desk | || She likes to keep her pencils in the desk.

in the end | || In the end he agreed it was a good idea.

in the kitchen | || It is very warm in the kitchen.

in the toilet | || He’s in the toilet now.

in Tibetan | || We can all say that in Tibetan.
in trouble | Հացում | I hope they don’t get in trouble for being late again.

incident | երկուս | The newspaper reported the incident in great detail.

incite | զկացրել | It was said that those boys incited a riot.

include | ներառել | She wanted to be included in planning the party.

increase | աճեցնել | I’m worried about my recent weight increase.

independent | անկախ | She is an independent woman.

industry | արդյունք | The tobacco industry makes money from selling cigarettes.

inflation | զարգացած մեկնարկ | Inflation can lower the value of money.

influence | զորակոչվել | The leaders have a great influence over the country.

inform | հայտարարել | The radio program didn’t inform the people about the storm in time.

injure | վիճակ | I injured my foot when I fell the other day.

innocent | անաքաղաքական | She looks so innocent in that pretty dress.

insane | վատ | That man screaming over there is insane.

insect | միմյանց | I thought I saw an insect under the bed.

inside | անտառ | Shall we go inside the house? They wanted to keep the puppy inside the house.
inspect | ཞེས་བསྡུས། || The police came to inspect the building.

instead | ཤེས། || Instead of meat he wanted to eat vegetables.

instrument | སྤྱོད་ཚོ། || Do you know how to play a musical instrument?

insult | འབྲིག་པ། 1 འབྲིག་པ། འབྲིག་པ། 2 || His insult made me angry. He didn’t want to insult anyone.

intelligent | ཞེས་བསྡུས། || The scholar is very intelligent.

intense | གཉིས་པ། || The heat in the summertime is intense.

interest | རྩེ་ རྩེ། 1 རྩེ་ རྩེ། || 1 What percent interest does the bank pay on one-year deposits? 2 Do you have any interest in studying English?

interesting | རྩེ་ རྩེ། || I find traveling to other places is interesting.

interfere | འབྲིང་། འབྲིང་། || His mother wanted to interfere in their neighbor’s business.

international | གཞན་གྱི། || They waited at the airport for the international flight to arrive.

intervene | རྟག་ རྟག། || The teacher had to intervene in the fight between two boys.

into | རྭ་ རྭ། || It was difficult getting into the sleeping bag.

invade | སྔོན་ སྔོན། || The enemy was going to invade in the morning.

invent | རྩེ་ རྩེ། || China invented paper.

invest | རྩེ་ རྩེ། || If you put your money in the bank they will invest it for you.

investigate | ཞེས་བསྡུས། || The police needed to investigate the crime.
I will invite her to my home for dinner.

It’s better not to involve too many people in the problem.

The hammer is made out of iron.

Smoking is bad for you.

Frying food is different from baking.

Smoking is bad for you.

Frying food is different from baking.

Have you ever been on a desert island?

The newspaper reports on many issues.

The police will jail you if you commit a crime.

January is a cold month in this area.

Are you learning how to speak Japanese?

She kept a precious jewel in a box.
job | কাজ || He hopes to get a good job after school.

join | যোগ || She will join the army someday.

joint | 1. যোগাযোগ 2. সম্মিলন || 1. The joint in the water pipe is broken. 2. Our joint effort resulted in success.

joke | 1. হাসি 2. কোত্তর || 1. He always likes to tell a good joke. Please, don't joke with me! 2. Don't joke with me!

judge | 1. নিদর্শক 2. মূল্যায়ন || 1. The teacher is a very good judge of character. 2. Don't judge people until you know them well.

July | জুলাই || July is a month during the summer.

jump | ইপ || The children like to jump into the river.

June | জুন || June is a lovely month for looking at flowers.

jungle | জন্তুভূমি || There is no jungle in Qinghai.

jury | জাদুঘর যানি || The jury decided that the man was guilty.

just | সমেত || The bus arrived just in time.

keep | 1. সংরক্ষণ 2. সংরক্ষণ মাত্র || 1. Keep quiet! Mother is sleeping. 2. How much of the money do you want to keep for yourself?

keep busy | সাধ্যমূলক যাত্রা || My father always likes to keep busy.

keep healthy | স্বাস্থ্যমূলক || You must eat good food if you want to keep healthy.

kick | পুলিশ || The horse kicked me in the leg.
kidnap | ཐོན་སྲུང་། གཞན་དོན་། || It is illegal to kidnap anyone.

kill | ཞབས་ཀྱི་། ཞབས་། || They kill chickens and sheep for the market.

kilo (kilogram) | དཔོན་། || I’ll buy a kilo of oranges.

kilometer | དཔོན་། || We walked one kilometer to his home.

kind | སྨན་གཙོའི་ནང་། སྨན་གཙོའི་ནང་། || 1My teacher is kind. སྨན་གཙོའི་ནང་། སྨན་གཙོའི་ནང་། || 2What kind of husband do you want?

kinds of crops | ཚདོ་དགུགས་དོན་། || I grow all kinds of crops.

kiss | སྡེ་། || Mother gave me a kiss when I left home.

kite | བོད་། || The kite flew into the sky.

knife | དཔོན་། || My knife is long.

know | རེ་མི་། || I don’t know English very well.

laboratory | བོད་། || Scientists do their work in a laboratory. བོད་། བོད་། བོད་། བོད་། || 1I labor every day under harsh working conditions. བོད་། བོད་། བོད་། བོད་། || 2Building a road requires hard labor.

lack | གསུང་དང་། || For lack of money she had to wear old shoes.

ladder | རྟོམ་། || I will climb a ladder to reach the roof top.

lake | རྣམ་། || Qinghai Lake is very large.

lama | ང་མ། || The lama prays in the temple.

lamb | རྒྱལ་། || The baby lamb was brought into the tent.
How much land does your family have?

Our airplane was forced to land in the ocean.

We are learning to speak the English language in school.

She is a large woman.

I’m always last in line.

Last month was my birthday.

The last time I saw you, you were ill.

I saw that movie last week.

Last year I studied French.

Don’t be late for class!

I don’t want to leave the party now, I want to leave later.

Later on let’s go to your home.

When you fell we laughed at you.

When you tell a joke, we laugh with you.

When they are finished building the ship they must launch it.

The court system upholds the law.

I will follow your lead.

You can lead a horse to water, but you can’t make it drink.
leak | The windows in our classroom leak when it rains.

learn | Will you learn Tibetan next year?

learned | 'He is a very learned monk. He learned almost nothing.'

learning | He is learning English.

leave | Please leave your coats here.

left | He left my home an hour ago.  I write with my left hand.

leg | My right leg is painful.

legal | The lawyer asked the judge a legal question.

lend | Can you lend me some money?

less | I have less money than you do.

less than a day | He worked less than a day.

less than a month | In less than a month I will be thirteen.

less than a week | I will leave school in less than a week.

less than a year | I have studied English for less than a year.

lesson | What lesson will we learn today?

let | I let my students go home early.

letter | 'The English alphabet has twenty-six letters.' Please write a letter to your friend.
level | _lists_ | 1. What is the writing level in your class?

liberal | _lists_ | She had some liberal ideas about education.

license | _lists_ | My mother has a driver’s license.

lie | 2_lists_ | Why did you tell her a lie?

life | _lists_ | Most people want to have a good life.

lift | _lists_ | Help me lift this box.

light | _lists_ | The light in this room is not good.

lightning | _lists_ | The lightning pierced the night sky.

like | _lists_ | I like to study English.

limit | _lists_ | There is no limit to the number of cups of tea I can drink.

line | _lists_ | Draw a line on your paper.

link | _lists_ | He is the link between the two sides.

liquid | _lists_ | The kettle was overflowing with liquid.

list | _lists_ | Please list your expenses for last year.

listen | _lists_ | Don’t listen to what she says.

listen and repeat | _lists_ | As I read the new words please listen and repeat.
listen to | .listen | Please carefully listen to your teacher.
little | 1. listen | My little brother is now a student.
live | 1. listen | They will do a live music performance.
load | 1. listen | The yak is carrying a very heavy load.
local | 1. listen | Those thangka were painted by local artists.
lonely | 1. listen | It was lonely walking on the road at night.
long | 1. listen | He has very long legs.
look | 1. look | This product has a new modern look.
look after | 1. look | When I’m gone, please look after my children.
look around | 1. look | Please look around your bedroom for the book.
look at | 1. look | Please look at your book.
look by | 1. look | Please look by the window for your missing watch.
look for | 1. look | Look for the missing bag in the kitchen.
look like | 1. look | You look like your mother.
look over | 1. look | After you look over my shop’s merchandise, I hope you buy something.
look the same | You look the same as you did ten years ago.

lose | The man thought he would lose the bet.

lot | This lot of students is the best I’ve ever taught. He eats a lot.

lots of | There are lots of students in my school.

loud | The truck engine makes a loud sound.

love | The love I have for my wife is greater than the love I have for myself.

low | The car is low on fuel.

loyal | She was a loyal friend.

luck | We didn’t have any luck finding her mother at the market.

lunch | When did you eat lunch?

machine | I’ve never seen a machine like this before.

mad | She’s not sane, she’s mad.

madam | Madam Wang just had her eightieth birthday.
mail | 1¿Did you get any letters in the mail today? 2I will mail your package when I go to the post office tomorrow.

main | She bought some stamps at the main post office.

major | 1¿Is English your major area of study? 2I major in Tibetan language and literature.

majority | The majority of students wanted to have a party at the school.

make | Do you know how to make bread? How do you make milk tea?

make faces | Don’t make faces at your classmates.

male | Men are male.

man | I am a man.

many | 1How many oranges do you want? 2Many people want to learn English all over the world.

map | The map of China looks like a rooster. We will map that remote county next year.

march | The soldiers learn how to march in a line.

March | March is a windy month.

mark | 1What is that mark on your arm? 2He got a good mark on the test. 3The teacher said that she would mark our examinations tomorrow.
market | 1What kind of things do they sell in the market? 2We can market our greenhouse production in town.
marry | That woman is going to marry my brother.
mass | A great mass of flies gathered on the dead sheep.
material | Wool is strong material for a coat.
matter | 1What’s the matter with you? 2I have a matter to discuss with you in private.
may | May I help you?
may be | Maybe I will be a nurse.
mayor | Who do you think will be appointed mayor of this town?
me | Don’t laugh at me!
meal | When can we have a meal together?
mean | 1What does ‘apple’ mean in Chinese? 2Don’t be mean to your sister.
measure | Do you have a way to measure the size of this room?
meat | Is there meat in this dish?
medicine | Did the doctor give you any medicine for your cold?
meet | When can we meet?
meeting | Where shall we have our meeting?
melt | The weather is so warm, perhaps the ice on the lake will melt.
member | Are you a member of the basketball team?
memorial | They built a large memorial to remember those who died in the war.
memory | That student has such a good memory for numbers.
men | The men take a bath in this room.
mend | Please mend my socks.
mercenary | His motives for working were purely mercenary.
mercy | The fox had no mercy for the chicken.
message | Did you want to leave a message?
metal | The bridge is made out of strong metal.
method | What is the best method for teaching English?
meter | I am one and a half meters tall.
microscope | A microscope helps the eye see very small objects like bacteria.
middle | The boy sitting in the middle of the picture is my brother.
middle school | The nearest middle school is in the county town.
militant | The general’s speech was full of militant ideas.
military | The military life is full of hardship.
milk | Yak milk is rich.
will milk the yaks then collect dung.

**mind** | 1. Our teacher has a very open mind. 2. Do you mind if I smoke?

**mine** | 1. This book is mine. 2. There is no gold mine in this country. 3. The plan is to mine copper in those mountains.

**mineral** | There are many types of minerals in Qinghai.

**minister** | The Minister of the Education Department is a very busy person.

**minor** | 1. I’m not concerned with minor problems. 2. Until you are an adult you are a minor.

**minority** | Tibetans are one of China’s minority populations.

**minute** | I will come to your room in a minute.

**miss** | 1. I’m going to miss school when it is over. 2. I’m sure I’ll miss the target because it is so far away.

**Miss** | Miss Li teaches us French.

**missile** | They launched a missile that will go to the moon.

**missing** | Her brother was missing from school yesterday.

**mistake** | I made a mistake.

**mix** | Milk mixed with tea is a common Tibetan drink.

**mmm** | Mmm, this tastes good.

**mob** | A loud and angry mob of people raided the store.
moderate | This area has a moderate climate during the summer.

modern | I like to read books about modern times.

mom (mummy) | My mom worked late last night.

moment | I'll leave in a moment.

Monday | I start work on Monday.

money | I don’t have much money.

monk | There are many monks at that temple.

monkey | I saw a monkey in the zoo.

month | Which month do you like best?

moon | The moon is beautiful tonight.

more | I don’t need more money.

morning | I do some exercises in the morning.

most | Most of my classmates are Tibetan.

mother | My mother died last year.

motion | She danced with such smooth motions.

mountain | We didn’t have time to climb to the top of the mountain.

mourn | We all mourned the passing of our grandmother. Now that the period of mourning has passed for our deceased father, we can attend
The move to my new apartment required one week.

Please move over so I can sit down.

I didn’t like the movie.

Mr. Jones came to your classroom yesterday.

Mrs. Sgrol ma teaches us Tibetan.

Mr. Smith is our English teacher.

There has never been a murder in this town.

He made me so angry that I wanted to murder him.

I love to listen to music on the radio.

You mustn’t leave your home alone.

Mutton is now very cheap.

This is my book.

It is a mystery how the books were stolen.
**naked** | naktd ñ | The baby slept naked in his mother’s arms.  

**name** | ñm | 1What is your name?  

2Can you name all of China’s provinces, autonomous regions, and special economic zones?  

**nation** | ntn | China is a very large nation.  

**nature** | ntr | 1She has a kind nature.  

2Trees are a beautiful part of nature.  

**navy** | nbi | The British used to have the largest navy in the world.  

**near** | nhr | Please sit near the fire.  

**nearly** | nhr | I learned nearly all the new words.  

**necessary** | nkt | Do you feel it is necessary to talk like that?  

**need** | nd | I don’t need any help.  

**need never** | nd | You need never say that again.  

**negotiate** | ngt | The businessmen negotiated a good price for the land.  

**neither** | db | She has neither money nor food.  

**nerve** | nvr | 1When he cut his foot he injured a nerve.  

2It took a lot of nerve for him to question the leader’s motives at the public meeting.  

**neutral** | ntr | He said he felt neutral about the situation.  

**never** | nvr | I never saw that movie.  

**new** | nw | My coat is new.
New Year | नववर्ष | What will you do during the New Year holiday?

news | खबरें | Did you hear the news about China today?

next | अगला | What will we do next?

next day | अगला दिन | The next day he again did not go to school.

next time | अगली बार | Next time we have lunch together I’ll pay.

next to | अगला | Who sits next to you?

next year | अगला वर्ष | Next year I will be fourteen.

nice | आकर्षक | 1 Nice to meet you.

2 This mutton soup is nice.

night | रात्रि | When night came his tooth was more painful.

nine | नौ | My sister is nine.

ninth | नौवीं | Her ninth birthday was last week.

no | नहीं | No, I don’t want to go to the store.

No. (number) | नंबर | I’ll buy No. Seven.

no longer | अबले | I no longer study English.

no problem | कोई समस्या नहीं | It’s no problem for me to help you study.

nobody | कोई नहीं | Nobody came to see me last night.

noise | खासी | There was so much noise from the thunder last night.

nominate | नौकरी के प्राण में | I’m going to nominate her for class monitor.

noodles | नूडल्स | I want noodles for lunch.
noon | noon | We usually eat lunch at noon.

normal | normal | It is normal to want to eat food every day.

north | north | Grassland is in the north of the valley.

Northeast | northeast | Liaoning is in Northeast China.
	northerly | northerly | We walked in a northerly direction.

Northwest | northwest | Gansu is in Northwest China.

nose | nose | My nose is cold.

not | not | Not everyone wanted to do it.

not at all | not at all | When she said, “Thank you,” I said, “Not at all.”

note | note | Please take a note to my friend.

nothing | nothing | I understood nothing he said.

November | november | It begins to get much colder in November.

now | now | Now I am learning how to write Tibetan.

nowhere | nowhere | The poor man had nowhere to sleep that night.

nuclear | nuclear | Nuclear weapons are extremely dangerous.

number | number | Three is a special number.

nurse | nurse | I want to become a nurse when I grow up.
At four o’clock we go home.
The sons didn’t obey their father.
A ball is a round object.
She only likes to observe basketball games.
He knows how to occupy his time well.
It takes many days to drive to the ocean from here.
How many days are in October?
She is the best of all the students.
I tried to offer him my coat because he was cold.
My office is here.
Is your father an officer in the army?
Did the official say that it was OK?
I often speak English.
Oh, is it really true?
Oh dear!  Oh dear!  I can’t believe it is true!
We need more cooking oil.
OK, we will do what you suggest.
My grandmother is very old.
The book is on the desk.  Please turn the radio on.
My father was on duty last night at the hospital.
on foot | Once I went on foot to the shop.
on the way home | On the way home I fell and hurt my wrist.

once | Once I once was very sick.

one | One day later he was well again.

only | I only want this book.

open | After a policy of economic reforms was implemented the country became more open.

operation | I must have an operation next week.

opinion | In his opinion everyone should get a good education.

oppose | I don’t mean to oppose you but I really don’t agree.

opposite | The opposite of ‘black’ is ‘white.’

oppress | Sometimes stronger animals like to oppress weaker ones.

or | Do you want coffee or tea?

orange | The orange was spoiled.

orbit | The earth’s orbit around the sun has been carefully studied.

orchestra | Ten musicians were in the orchestra.
order | 1Put your things in order. 2Please order your books and other belongings so that your room looks neat. 3I must obey my leader’s order. 4“I order you to come to class on time,” the teacher told the tardy student.

organize | I can’t organize my thoughts.

other | Do you want the other one?

our | This is our home.

ours | This basketball is ours.

ourselves | We cleaned the room by ourselves.

out | He threw the paper out the window.

out of | I walked out of the classroom.

outside | Outside it was colder than inside.

over | Class is not over yet.

over there | I live over there.

owe | How much money does he owe you for those potatoes?

own | This is my own home that my father left me when he died.

That family doesn’t own their house.

page | Turn to page ten. If you page through the book, you will see that it contains a number of spelling mistakes.

pain | The doctor tried to stop the pain.

over there | I live over there.
paint 1Every year we paint the outside of our house.
2The red paint was cheaper than the blue paint.

pair 1I bought this pair of shoes last month.

palace 1The king and queen lived in a beautiful palace.

pamphlet 1Have you seen a pamphlet describing the new school?

pan 1We need a big pan to cook all the meat.

panda 1That panda is black and white.

paper 1I don’t have any paper.

parade 1On May first we always have a parade.
2We will parade down main street and then return to our school.

pardon 1I beg your pardon, I didn’t hear what you said.
2The governor refused to pardon his crimes so he was executed.

parent 1After my father died I only had one parent.

parents 1My parents are both teachers.

parents-in-law 1My parents-in-law live in Rebgong.

park 1I went to People’s Park last Sunday.
2Please park your car here.

parliament 1Britain uses a parliamentary system of government.

part 1Which part of this bread do you want?

partly 1She recognized that the accident was partly her fault.
party | We will have a party in our classroom this afternoon. I don’t know very much about America’s political parties.

pass | That mountain pass was an important military location many years ago. Please pass the salt.

passage | It was a long passage by ship to America from England.

passenger | The passenger gave the ticket to the conductor.

passport | He thought he had lost his passport.

past | In the past I did not study English.

path | There is a lovely path going through the forest.

pay | I didn’t have to pay much money for these shoes.

pea | A small green pea fell off her plate onto the floor.

peace | There was not much peace to be found in the middle of town.

pear | The yellow pear fell on the floor.

peas | Many children don’t like to eat peas.

pen | This pen wasn’t expensive.

pencil | Please sharpen my pencil.

pencil-box | I bought this pencil-box in that shop.

penfriend | I have a penfriend in New Zealand.

people | I like to be with other people.
percent | What percent of students graduate from this school?

perfect | That is a perfect answer to that question. Over time I hope to perfect my singing style.

perhaps | Perhaps it would be better if I didn’t come tomorrow.

period | Always put a period at the end of a sentence. Our class period is over at two p.m.

permanent | They decided to make a permanent change in the school rules.

permit | You need to get a permit to build that building. Please permit me to miss class tomorrow because I need to go to the hospital to see my sick father.

person | What person would want to go out in a storm like this?

phone | Please phone me. Does your family have a phone?

photo | This photo was taken in Xining.

physics | Physics is the study of the laws of motion.

piano | She played the piano beautifully.

pick | I used a pick to dig through the stony earth. I will pick apples this afternoon.

picnic | We went to the mountain for a picnic. I don’t like to picnic where there is a lot of...
garbage.

**picture** | 1**This picture was painted one hundred years ago.** 2**Whenever I feel nervous and upset I try to picture a quiet forest scene.**

**piece** | 1**I want a small piece of cake.** 2**After asking many questions we were able to piece together what had happened.**

**pilot** | 1**The pilot flies the airplane.** 2**I will only feel safe if you pilot our airplane.**

**ping-pong** | **My brother plays ping-pong very well.**

**pioneers** | **The American pioneers were constantly moving west.**

**pipe** | 1**We buried a pipe so that the town could have fresh water.** 2**They plan to pipe water to every home.**

**pirate** | **I once read a story about a pirate and a ship.**

**place** | **This is a nice place to live.**

**place of interest** | **Beijing is a place of interest to all Chinese.**

**plan** | 1**What is the plan for the party next week?** 2**Let’s now plan our party for this weekend.**

**plane** | **The plane landed with a bump.**

**planet** | **Each planet has its own orbit.**

**plant** | 1**Some people like to grow plants in their houses.** 2**Soon it will be time to plant the rice seedlings.**

**plate** | **I broke a plate when I was washing dishes.**
I like to play with my baby brother. Now it is time to go outside and play.

He is a good volleyball player.

My VCD player is broken.

It will please my mother if I study well.

Please give me some water.

I was pleased with your good study.

There is plenty of meat here for everyone to eat.

Can you describe the plot of the film to me?

You need to spend more time doing your work well and less time plotting your leader's demise.

Poison is used to kill weeds and animals. The attempt to poison the enemy leader was successful.

It is my turn to police the campus this evening.
police station | The police station is near a large intersection.

policeman | The policeman stopped that red car.

policy | What is the school policy on being late?

politics | You can read about politics in the newspaper.

pollute | 1 Don’t pollute the river with your garbage. 2 Some cities in the world are very polluted.

poor | 1 Poor people want to become rich. 2 He has been in poor health for a long time.

popular | Popular music can be heard everywhere in the city.

population | China has the largest human population of any country in the world.

pork | I like pork dumplings.

port | New York City is a busy port on the east coast of America.

position | He doesn’t like to sit in one position for a long time. He tried to position himself in the financial market so that he could make as much money as possible.

possess | She wants to possess many nice dresses.

possible | Will it be possible for you to visit me in the future?

post | The wooden post was leaned against a tree. I will post your letter this afternoon.
post office | I walked to the post office yesterday.
postcard | I bought a postcard a few minutes ago.
postpone | The storm caused us to postpone the picnic.
potatoes | My family likes to eat potatoes.
pour | Please pour me some tea.
power | Lifting weights increases muscle power.
practice | I practice speaking English everyday. Football practice is this afternoon.
power | Lifting weights increases muscle power.
praise | I have only praise for my mother. She will praise the leader if she meets him.
prefecture | My home is in Huangnan Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture.
pregnant | My sister is pregnant with her first baby.
prepare | We must prepare a meal for the workers.
present | Don’t buy me a present for my birthday. Who is not present in our class today? Because you are a new teacher, I will present you to the students at this morning’s school meeting.
president | Do you know the name of the President of the United States?
presence | The dry cleaners will press your shirt for
you. I feel a lot of pressure when I take an exam. The tires will be flat if they don’t have enough air pressure in them.

press button and the light will go on. I will price new computers this afternoon and then decide if I can afford one.

prevent Keeping warm is a good way to prevent a cold. The guards stood outside the prison gate.

private My brother wants to start his own private business. I will probably buy a new car next year.

problem Learning English without a book is a problem. Did you see a lot of fresh produce at the market?

produce Did you see a lot of fresh produce at the market? How many new cars can your factory produce in one year?

professor I want to be a history professor after I graduate from school.

program I heard there is a good television program on tonight. The teacher was pleased with the students’ progress.
project | The town leader asked if the people were interested in the road building project.

promise | You broke your promise so I don’t believe you any more.

propaganda | The speaker was discussing the benefits of propaganda.

property | Who owns that property by the river?

propose | The governor proposed to build four new schools next year.

protection | Yaks have thick hair for protection from the cold.

protest | No one wanted to protest against the teacher’s ideas.

proud | The parents were very proud when their daughter graduated from school.

prove | Can you prove he took the money?

provide | The father wanted to provide the best opportunities for his children.

public | Finally, after many years, they made the secret documents available to the public.

publication | Is your novel ready for publication?

publish | She hopes to get a book of her poems published next year.

pull | I don’t have much pull with the leaders any more.
The water pump is broken so the car won’t work.
The basement classroom is flooded so we will have to pump out the water before we can have class.
The teacher knew she had to punish the naughty young boy.
I would like to purchase a new car someday.
The butter tasted so fresh and pure.
Learning is a life-long purpose.
I’m grateful for the push my teacher gave me many years ago.
Please put away your books and papers.
Put on your cap now.
I could not solve the puzzle after several hours of trying.
Qinghai Province is in Northwest China.
A quarter of my study time I spend learning Chinese.
A quarter is an American coin worth twenty-five cents, or one quarter of a dollar.
Please ask me a question.
will question him tomorrow. งษภณณวัฒนวิจิตร

queue | ¹ระดับ ²แพร่ || ¹Men wore queues during the Qing Dynasty.

quick | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²Don’t jump the queue. งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร

quickly | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²We walked quickly to the classroom.

quiet | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²I like to listen to quiet music.

quite | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²He is quite quiet in the evenings.

race | ¹รุ่งเรือง ²การแข่งขัน || ¹Let’s go to the horse race at the festival. งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร ²What race of mankind do you belong to?

radiation | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²Radiation from the sun can be harmful.

radio | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²I don’t own a radio.

railroad | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²The railroad runs past our house.

rain | ระคาย แพร่ || ²When will the rain stop? งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร

rainy | ระคาย แพร่ || ²I don’t like rainy weather but the farmers do.

raise | ¹เริ่ม ²อารมณ์ ³การเรียน || ¹The people in that village raise a lot of chickens. งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร ²My older brother and his wife raised me. งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร ³I asked the students to raise their hands if they knew the answer to the question.

rapid | รุ่งเรือง || ²The water in the river rose rapidly after the storm.

rare | งษณณวัฒนวิจิตร || ²The doctor didn’t know how to cure the rare disease.
The rate of growth for the town was steady after they finished the new road.

How would you rate this movie?

The mother didn’t react to the news about the accident at first.

I can’t reach it.

The young students were rebelling against the teachers’ authority.

It is not reasonable for me to buy a new car at this time.

He has always been a rebel against every established and accepted idea.

The recent developments caused a delay in plans.

A failing economy is called a recession.

I didn’t recognize her after she got her hair cut.
record | 1The temperature today is a record high. 2This old record player was made about thirty years ago. 3This summer I want to record as many folk songs as I can.
red | Blood is red.
reduce | The traffic light helps reduce accidents on that corner.
reform | 1The new economic reform will stimulate production. 2The government wants to reform labor laws.
refrigerator (fridge, ice-box) | Our family’s refrigerator is in our kitchen.
refugee | There are many refugees from war in the world.
refuse | 1In the summer heat the pile of refuse began to stink. 2He refused to tell the police where his friends had gone.
region | My home is in Haidong Region, Qinghai Province. What Tibetan region do you come from?
regret | 1I don’t regret studying hard for the exam. 2I’m full of regret for the terrible things that I did.
relations | It’s important to maintain good relations between countries.
release | They decided to release a new model car.
religion | Religion is practiced by monks and lamas in the temple.
remain | Do you want to remain in this village for more than one year?
remember | Do you remember what you said yesterday?
remove | The workers had to remove the broken glass from the window.
repair | Where is a shop that does electronic appliance repair? Do you know anyone who can repair my bicycle?
repeat | Please repeat the question.
report | Please report what you saw and did. He made a very good report on his study.
repress | Some people like to repress others’ ideas.
request | Your latest request is unreasonable. Can we request more food if we are hungry?
rescue | They hoped to rescue all the climbers from the mountain storm.
resign | The general was asked to resign from his post.
resolution | Every year I make a resolution never to smoke again.
responsible | The mother behaved in a responsible manner with her children.
rest | Our rest period will be over soon. Let’s rest for ten minutes.
restrain | The man was so angry that his friends had to restrain him from starting a fight.
result | What was the result of the argument? Your wrongdoing will result in your being punished.
That worker is surely old enough to retire.

We will eagerly await your return. My brother said he wouldn’t return until next week.

That kind of talk could start a revolt. Peasants revolt when they are oppressed.

Rice is an important food for Chinese people.

She’s rich, not poor.

The ride in the old bus was unpleasant for everyone. I like to ride horses.

You gave the right answer. I like to sit on the right side of the room.

My mother likes her wedding ring very much. The bell will ring at noon.

The crowd became so angry I thought they would start a riot. The workers will riot if the factory leaders don’t meet with them.

The sun rises every morning in the east. The rise of the workers’ movement upset some of the leaders.

The Mekong River begins in Yulshul Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture.

The road to the airport is very rough.

Has anyone ever robbed your home?

There are many big rocks on the mountainside.
Don’t rock the boat or it will turn over.

A rocket flies in the air, high into the sky.

It’s easier to carry if you roll up the blanket.

This room is where I sleep. My new home has a lot of room.

The roots of that tree are very big.

He didn’t have enough rope to tie up all the yaks.

His hands were rough from years of hard work outside.

The rubber on that old tire is very thin.

Standing in the cold weather without a good jacket can ruin your health.

The castle ruin is situated near a mountain pass.

What are the rules of the school?

Don’t run, walk.

Don’t be sad, be glad.

We are safe here.

The boat’s sail is made of strong white cloth.

Have you ever been sailing in a boat?
salt | I don’t like salt in my milk tea.
same | ‘Big’ and ‘large’ have the same meaning.
satellite | There are many satellites in the sky orbiting the earth.
satisfy | Even that delicious meal didn’t satisfy him.
Saturday | I will wash my clothes this Saturday.
say | What did you say?
school | I walk to school every morning.
science | Science helps us understand the weather.
score | What was your score on the examination?
scream | We all heard her terrified scream.
sea | The lake seemed as large as a sea.
search | Our search was finally successful.
season | Which season of the year is your favorite?
seat | Would you please give your seat to the old person on the bus?
second | I’ll be there in a second.
secret | ফলিত | I’ll tell you because it’s not a secret. ফলিত বলার কথা।

security | ব্যবসায়িক | For security purposes I’m going to lock the door. ব্যবসায়িক কারণে দরজা বন্ধ করবো।

see | দেখা | I can’t see the blackboard. দেখতে পাচ্ছি কালো চিঠি।

seek | তাত্ত্বিক | She went out to seek a way to earn a living. তাত্ত্বিক পথের সন্ধান করতে বের হয়েছিলেন।

seem | দৃষ্টি | He doesn’t seem to want to go to school today. দৃষ্টি দেখে তিনি স্কুলে যেতে চান না।

sigh | আশালঙ্ঘন | I sigh when I’m tried and bored. আশালঙ্ঘন করছি বাছাড় ও ছুটির সময়।

seize | ধর্ষণ | He thought it best to seize the opportunity to get a job. ধর্ষণ করে তিনি সেবক হিসেবে কর্মসূচি গ্রহণ করেন।

self | জ্ঞাতি | Psychology is the study of the self and others. জ্ঞাতি বিদেশী যে জ্ঞানী অধ্যয়ন করে।

sell | বিক্রয় | Do you want to sell that sheep? বিক্রয় করতে চাচ্ছেন এই বেলেন? (পশু নামে রোপণ)

send | প্রেরণ | Was it you who sent me the flowers? প্রেরণ করেন আমি কে ফুলের প্রদানের হিসেবে?

sense | অনুভূতি | That film doesn’t make any sense to me. অনুভূতি করার কিছু এই ফিল্ম আমাকে বুঝতে পারেন না।

sentence | বাক্য | This sentence is not correct. বাক্য সঠিক নয়।

separate | দৃষ্টি | They decided to live separately from each other. দৃষ্টি দূরে থাকা নিজেরা থেকে বিচ্ছিন্ন হন।

September | আগস্ট | September follows August. আগস্ট পরে আগস্ট এলাম।

series | চ্যালেঞ্জ | Did you watch the soccer series on TV last year? চ্যালেঞ্জ দেখতে এগুলো লেখা যে ফুটবল সিরিজ টেলিভিশনে প্রচারিত হয়েছিল?

serious | সত্যি | He was the most serious student in the class. সত্যি হিসেবে তিনি একাদেশের সবচেয়ে জ্বরসংক্রামক ছাত্র। Stop laughing and be serious! হাসিবাদ করো না ও সত্যি হিসেবে থাক।

sermon | ভক্তিবাদ | The minister gave a sermon every Sunday in church. ভক্তিবাদ করার জন্য মুমীর দোহারে বেশ প্রায় সব সাপ্তাহিক প্রদান করা।

serve | সেবামূলক | The daughters were happy to serve their
mother tea.

settle | 1Will you please help settle this argument? 2We left our old home and came to settle here about fifty years ago.

seven | Seven people came to visit us.

several | I will be gone for several days.

severe | The snowstorm was very severe in Chabmdo last winter.

sex | My sex is female. She wanted to have sex with him but he didn’t want to have sex with her.

shake | She was so cold that she was shaking.

shape | The shape of the moon is round.

share | Your share of the food is less than my share. Can you share your book with me?

sharp | The tip of a needle is very sharp.

she | She doesn’t want to come.

shine | The sun will shine today.

ship | The ship was lost at sea. We will ship the books that you bought to your home address.

shirt | I like my brother’s shirt.

shoe | That shoe is black.

shoot | Don’t shoot that gun near me. The film director wanted to start shooting the film tomorrow.

shop | The shop is closed. I like to shop for new clothes in spring.

shopping | Let’s go shopping.
tired us all. तपस्या दुर्गुणकारी विद्यात्मक संदर्भात

**short** | छोटा || My brother is short. आपणां काळजाग छोटी

**shout** | उचाई, भीषण || 1 Don’t shout, I can hear you. संघर्ष न करो, मला सुनावला आहे 2 Her shout was not very loud. तिच्या उचाईची नाहीत असली आहे

**show** | देखा || 1 Please show me your stamp collection. स्टॅप्स कलेक्शनचा दिसा द्या 2 What time does the show start? प्रस्तुतीची सुरूवात कोणत्या समयात झाली?

**shrink** | कमी | Sometimes clothes shrink after they are washed. कपड्यांच्या लांबातच्या पावसात ते कमी होते

**shut** | बंद || Please don’t shut the door. दरवाज्याची बंदी झाली नाही?

**sick** | रोगिनी || 1 Nurses and doctors help sick people in the hospital. रोगी आणि आरोग्यवादी मुलांना आरोग्याची मदद करतात 2 She got very sick and died two days later. तिने अंततः खराबत्त्व घ्या आणि दोन दिवसांनी मृत्यू झाला

**side** | या || I live on this side of the river. मी नदीच्या देखील वावळविरूद्ध राहत आहे

**sign** | नोंद || The villagers decided to put a sign at the intersection. ग्रामस्थांना आपल्या जोडफळात नोंद करण्याची आवश्यकता आली

**signal** | संकेत || 1 A red light is a signal to stop. लाल आर्थिक संकेत 2 Please signal with your hands if you want us to come and help you. आपण आपल्यांच्या मददसाठी संकेत करा

**silence** | संतांत || At night on the grassland there is nothing to hear but silence. ऊर्ध्वधर्मी, तपस्या दुर्गुणकारी विद्यात्मक संदर्भात

**silver** | सिव्वर || She looks so pretty with all her silver necklaces. सिव्वर वस्त्रांतून तिने ज्यांनी सुंदर होत आहेत

**similar** | समान || ‘Tall’ and ‘long’ have similar meanings. ‘काळी’ म्हणून ‘लंबी’ म्हणजेच अनेकांश समान आहेत

**simple** | सरल || I can understand simple English. सरल इंग्रजी समजत आहे

**since** | केला || I haven’t seen her since last year. तिच्या नेहमीच्या वर्षापासून मलं नव्या नाहीयाने मुलकाळी कोणतीही दिसेल

**sing** | गाय || Please sing this song. गायला कोणतीही गाणी

**sir** | सीर || Sir, I do know the answer. सीर मला या प्रश्नाचे उत्तर जाणतो

**sister** | भाऊसी || My sister is seven years old. आपणांच्या मायला सुपरसी

**sit** | बैठा || Please sit on that chair. अनंतरांच्या बैढांमध्ये बैठा
sit down | གནང་ཤིང་། || Please sit down. གནང་ཤིང་།
situation | ལོ་ཐོས། ལོ་ཐོས། || They have improved their living situation. སྐོར་རང་བཤད་པར་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐེག་ཆེན།
six | དུ་དཀར། || I have six pencils. དཔལ་གྲུབ་དཀར།
size | ནི་ཕྱིན། || What size are your shoes? ཞེས་པ་དགའ་ཞིག་ཐུབ་པའི་ནི་ཕྱིན།
skate | དང་འབྱུང་བ། || I learned how to skate last winter. དང་བོས་པའི་ཐེ་ནོར་འབྱུང་བ།
skeleton | འབྲུག་ཐོས། || If you want to become a doctor, you must study a skeleton.
situation | ལོ་ཐོས། ལོ་ཐོས། || They have improved their living situation. སྐོར་རང་བཤད་པར་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐེག་ཆེན།
situation | ལོ་ཐོས། ལོ་ཐོས། || They have improved their living situation. སྐོར་རང་བཤད་པར་ཐུབ་པའི་ཐེག་ཆེན།
I smile when I’m happy.  

My mother doesn’t like it if I smoke.  

Do you have a smoke?  

I like the smell of dung smoke early in the morning.  

Her hair is black, long, and smooth.  

Please smooth down your unkempt hair.  

It will snow tomorrow.  

The snow was white and beautiful.  

He left so we also left.  

All the people were very social at the party.  

My brother is a soldier.  

When it gets cold outside water turns into solid ice.  

Do you think we will be able to solve the problem?  

Do you want some paper?  

Does somebody here speak English?  

I heard something about that recently.  

Sometimes I listen to music.  

He is my son.  

Soon we will go home.  

I’m sorry I made you angry.
sound | སྣོན། || That tractor is making a very loud sound.

south | དཀུན། བོད། || Sichuan is south of Gansu.

southeast | ཚུལ་དང་། || A tall mountain is southeast of our village.

destival | ཕྱུན་བུད། དཀུན། བོད། || Tibet is in Southwest China.

space | གསལ། || Many people are interested in space travel.

describe | དཔལ། || Sichuan is south of Gansu.

describe | དཔལ། || A tall mountain is southeast of our village.

describe | དཔལ། || Tibet is in Southwest China.

describe | དཔལ། || Many people are interested in space travel.

describe | དཔལ། || Don’t speak so loudly.

describe | ཏོན། || We all think she is a special student.

describe | ཏོན། || The airplane flies at a fast speed.

describe | ཏོན། || Can you spell this word?

describe | ཏོན། || How much money do you spend every month on food?

describe | ཏོན། || The happy children are in high spirits.

describe | ཏོན། || They split the money they won in the contest.

describe | ཏོན། || What is your favorite sport?

describe | ཏོན། || Many kinds of plants bloom in spring.

describe | ཏོན། || The metal spring was made of strong steel.

describe | ཏོན། || We get our water from a spring at the bottom of the mountain.

describe | ཏོན། || The villagers thought the strange man was a spy.

describe | ཏོན། || I’m not interested in spying on anyone.

describe | ཏོན། || Did you remember to put a stamp on the letter?

describe | ཏོན། || I won’t stamp your document with an official seal until our leader signs it.

stand | [1] don’t agree with your stand on that question.
[2] The students need to stand when they answer a question.

star | [1] There are many stars in the night sky.
[2] She was a famous movie star when she was younger.
[3] I’m going to star in a new movie.

start | [1] He wanted to get off to a good start in his new job.
[2] Let’s start our class now.


station | [1] The nearest petrol station is far away.
[2] The army will station one hundred soldiers at the new military outpost.

statue | [1] There is a statue of a man in the front of the school.

stay | [1] We enjoyed his stay at our home.
[2] I want to stay with you.

steal | [1] He said he didn’t steal anything from the store.

steel | [1] The building is made out of steel and concrete.


still | [1] It was late and she still hadn’t returned home.
[2] The rabbit remained still when it saw the hungry wolf.

stomach | [1] His stomach was full after eating a big dinner.
The statue is made of stone. Don’t stop running, we are almost there.
The driver told us our stop in this small town is only for ten minutes.
Can you buy me some milk from the store? Please store these boxes in your home.
The crops were destroyed by the storm yesterday.
Tell me a ghost story.
The kettle of tea is on the stove.
Can you draw a straight line? He talks very straight.
No one knew the strange man.
I walked down the street yesterday.
The workers’ strike lasted two weeks.
The man didn’t strike the child even though he was very angry.
My father is very strong.
The house smelled strongly of incense.
The peasants’ struggle against the corrupt government soon grew into a nationwide revolution.
She was very stubborn and didn’t want to study her lessons.
student | student || I am a student.

study | study || 1. His English study is something that he enjoys.

stupid | stupid || Spending all the money is a stupid thing.

substitute | substitute || 1. If our teacher is sick, the school sends a substitute to replace her.

succeed | succeed || If you try very hard you can succeed at whatever you do.

such | such || There is such a strong wind today.

sudden | sudden || All of a sudden the house fell down.

suffer | suffer || The sick people in the hospital are all suffering from some kind of disease.

sugar | sugar || I like sugar in my tea.

summer | summer || It is hot in summer.

sun | sun || 1. The sun felt hot on our backs.

Sunday | Sunday || I don’t go to school on Sunday.

sunny | sunny || Today is a sunny day.

sunshine | sunshine || The sunshine warmed the cold winter day.

supervise | supervise || The teacher asked the best student to supervise the others while she was gone.

supper | supper || When did you eat supper?

supply | supply || 1. We don’t have a large supply of books at the school.

support | support || 1. The son had to provide support for his
mother after his father died. Please support the decisions that the leaders make.

**suppose** | अनुमाेशय क्लरका || I don’t suppose you know his phone number?

**suppress** | अव्रोक्तता अधिक || He had to suppress his laughter during the class.

**sure** | सुन्म || Are you sure you want to do this?

**surplus** | उत्पशम || There is a surplus of barley this year.

**surprise** | ¹हस्तता ²अलस || ¹His surprise was an act—it wasn’t genuine. ²I was so surprised to see him again.

**surrender** | असमर्थन || The enemy surrendered after one battle.

**surround** | फूलकुत || There are flowers surrounding the tree.

**survive** | सृष्ट || We weren’t sure he would survive his injury.

**suspect** | अनुमार्ग || ¹I suspect that he won’t be able to finish school. ²The police arrested several suspects after the murder.

**suspend** | अनुरक्त || The kite hung suspended from its string in the tree.

**swallow** | हिरणश || His throat was so sore that he couldn’t swallow easily.

**sweater** | फेरीम || I lost my sweater.

**sweet** | हिरणश || She likes to drink sweet tea.

**swim** | हस्पत || ¹Our swim in the lake lasted one hour. ²I like to swim in the river.

**sympathy** | श्रोष || We all had a lot of sympathy for him after his mother died.
system | Lawyers study the legal system.

Table | The teacher’s table is bigger than my table.

take | Take my brother with you when you go to the market.

take | Please take this money.

take care of | Take care of yourself when you go abroad.

take off | Please take off your shirt.

talk | The subject of his talk was Tibetan linguistics. Don’t talk so much.

tall | How tall are you?

tank | The tank was full of water.

tape | Put some tape on the envelope. I need to tape this torn paper.

target | The arrow hit the center of the target. Cigarette advertisers target young people.
	|
	task | We had many tasks to do.

taste | The taste of boiled mutton is good. Please taste the soup and tell me if you think that it is salty enough.

tax | How much tax do you need to pay this year? The city will tax all retail sales beginning next year.

tea | She has tea in the morning.

teach | What does he teach you?

teacher | The teacher came to class late.
	|
	team | Our basketball team played last night.

tears | Her tears felt hot as they streamed down her face.
technical | He wanted to attend the local technical college.
teeth | His teeth are very white.
television (TV) | There was no electricity so we couldn’t watch television.
tell | Please tell me about yourself.
temperature | What is the temperature now?
temporary | The building they made was only temporary.
ten | Here are ten pens.
tense | She was tense before taking the test.
tent | Our village has a large tent.
term | I don’t understand some of these new terms and expressions.
territory | Qinghai has much grassland territory.
terrible | That was a terrible storm we had yesterday.
terror | She felt terror at the thought of giving a speech in front of the class.
test | We always have a test on Friday.
textiles | Cotton and wool are materials used to make textiles.
than | I am taller than you.
thank | I want to thank him for his help.
Thank goodness! I didn’t become ill.

thanks Thanks for your help.

that What is that person doing?

the Chinese The Chinese have a long history.

the day after tomorrow The day after tomorrow will be a holiday.

the day before yesterday The day before yesterday I was ill.

the middle of the day We will eat lunch in the middle of the day.

the next day On the next day I could not go home.

the next year The next year I became a student.

the people The people of our village are all Tibetan.

the Tibetans The Tibetans have a beautiful and important language.

theatre (theater) She wants to become an actress in the theatre.

their This is their classroom.

theirs It is theirs, not ours.

them Please give it to them.

themselves They did it all by themselves.

then What will you do then?

there He lives there with his family.

these These girls are all good students.

they They will not give you any trouble.
thick | The wool on that sheep is very thick.

thin | She dieted until she was quite thin.

thing | I don’t have a thing to wear.

think | I think we must leave now.

third | This is the third time I’ve told you to stop that.

thirteen | She was thirteen before she went to the big city.

thirty | My mother is thirty years old.

this | This is a big yak.

those | Those are an old pair of socks.

threat | The older boys threatened the younger ones.

three | There are three girls in our family.

through | I like watching the horses run through the grass.

throw | Throw me the ball.

Thursday | On Thursday we will have a picnic.

Tibetan | Do you speak Tibetan? I am Tibetan and I speak Tibetan.

ticket | Can you buy me a bus ticket?

tidy | She always keeps her room tidy.

tiger | Have you ever seen a tiger?

time | What time is our English class? You must be on time or the teacher will punish you.
I’m afraid the long trip has tired you.

He was tired after studying for many hours.

I’m going to go to the market.

Today I want to tell you all a story.

We ate a delicious dinner together.

The toilet stopped working last night.

Tomorrow I’m leaving on a long trip.

Tonight he thought it would rain.

Do you want to read a book, too?

I’m too fat; I need to lose weight.

A hammer is a useful tool.

The baby is growing a new tooth.

Put the book on top of the table.

Trying to read a book in the dark is torture for the eyes. He likes to torture people weaker than himself.

Can you total these numbers for me?

He was so fat that he couldn’t touch his toes.

We walked toward the village.

Are you going to town today?
township | ภาษาบาลี || My home is in Maba Township.

trade | ภาษาบาลี || 1The computer trade in China is growing.

tradition | ภาษาบาลี || Singing loudly is a tradition in this area.

traffic | ภาษาบาลี || 1Late at night there is little traffic.

traffic jam | ภาษาบาลี || There was a traffic jam so I’m late.

tragic | ภาษาบาลี || The death of the two boys was tragic.

train | ภาษาบาลี || I have never been on a train.

traitor | ภาษาบาลี || The police arrested the woman for being a traitor.

transport | ภาษาบาลี || That big truck is used to transport goods to the market.

travel | ภาษาบาลี || 1Travel by ship is slower than travel by plane. 2They wanted to travel only at night.

treasure | ภาษาบาลี || 1They hoped to find a treasure in the cave. 2I’ll treasure this ring my student’s mother gave me.

treat | ภาษาบาลี || 1I’ll treat you to a nice meal at noon in a restaurant.

treaty | ภาษาบาลี || The two countries ended the war by signing a treaty.

tree | ภาษาบาลี || The tree was cut down.

trial | ภาษาบาลี || The murder trial lasted only two days.
We don’t have enough money for the trip.

Be careful or you will trip and fall.

I hope we don’t have any trouble on the way.

I don’t want to trouble you so I’m leaving.

I hope we don’t have any trouble on the way.

I don’t want to trouble you so I’m leaving.

I've bought some new trousers.

The armies declared a truce.

I'm not sure that person can be trusted.

Although it was a good try it was unsuccessful.

She will try to come to see you in the hospital.

I'll see you next Tuesday.

Please turn off the radio.

I don’t like to watch TV.

I’m twelve years old.

There are twenty students in my class.

My oldest brother is twenty-one.

My twin is now a doctor.

Two boys ran across the road.
uncle | अंगीक | His uncle is a teacher. ब्राह्मणांपत्रिकं कर्मिक्यानि।
under | नेत्री | The dog ran under the house.
understand | नेत्रिय | Do you understand? नेत्रियांनावांना।
unite | अनुभविय | We should all unite for equal rights.

United States of America (USA) | अमेरिका | My English teacher is from the USA. अमेरिकेच्या अंगीकांनी अमेरिकेच्या हाळेच्या अंगीकांनी।

universe | विश्वानित | The scientists study the elements in the universe.

university | विद्यापीठ | He passed the entrance exam and will go to a university. विद्यापीठातील प्रवेश परीक्षेच्या प्रवेशाच्या विद्यापीठातील।

unless | असोम्य | I don’t want you to come unless you will be happy. असोम्य असोम्य असोम्य किंवा असोम्य असोम्य किंवा।

unlike | असोम्य | Tibetan is unlike English. असोम्य असोम्य असोम्य असोम्य असोम्य।

until | असोम्य | I won’t see you again until tomorrow.

unusual | असोम्य | That is an unusual rock.

up and down | असोम्य | His hand moved up and down.

up | अंगीक | Let’s go up the mountain. अंगीक अंगीक अंगीक अंगीक।

urgent | अंगीक | This is an urgent message for your teacher.

us | अंगीक | Please tell us the answer. अंगीक अंगीक अंगीक अंगीक।

use | अंगीक | Please use my pencil. अंगीक अंगीक अंगीक।

usual | अंगीक | As usual the road gets muddy after it rains.

usually | अंगीक | I usually have bread for breakfast.

•470•
valley | དགའ་ | There is a large valley between those two mountains.

value | བིན་པོ་ | With inflation the value of money is reduced.

vegetable | རྡོག་ | This vegetable is my favorite.

vehicle | རྒྱལ་ | Have you seen our new vehicle on the road?

version | ཁབ་པ་ | This is the best version of the poem I’ve ever read.

very | ཡང་ | She is very tall.

very much | ཡང་དེང་ | I don’t like to eat beef very much.

veto | སློབ་ | His veto couldn’t be overturned.

vicious | དངོས་ | That is a vicious dog barking over there.

victory | གིས་ | The players were celebrating their recent victory.

village | རྗུད་ | My village is behind the mountain.

violence | འདོར་ | It would be awful to have violence in the classroom.

virus | མགྱུར་ | The virus was spread through water.

visit | བཤད་ | My mother left for her own home yesterday after a three-day visit to my home.

visitor | བཤད་པོ་ | The visitor left after two hours.

dvoice | སྒྲ་ | Her voice sounded strange on the phone.
volcano | वोल्केन | There are volcanoes erupting in Hawaii.
vote | वोट | 1How many votes did each candidate receive? 2At what age do you get to vote in the election?
voyage | योयेज | My mother arrived after a long voyage over the ocean.

wages | वेगेज | He hopes improving his education level will increase his wages.
wait | वेट | Wait for me here and I’ll be back in an hour.
wait for | वेटफॉर | Please wait for me by the school.
wake | वेक | Please wake me up early tomorrow morning.
walk | वॉल्क | 1After a long walk in the mountains I felt much better. 2I’ll walk to your home this evening.
wall | वॉल | The wall is made of bricks.
want | वॉन्ट | Do you want any tea?
war | वॉर | Many people die in war.
warm | वर्म | Today is warm.
waste | वेस्ट | Don’t waste your time playing sports all the time.
watch | वॉच | 1I lost my new watch. 2Please watch my children while I go to town.
water | वॉटर | 1I water the yaks and sheep in the evening.
Please give me a glass of hot water.

I can recognize his wave from far away.

This way please!

I prefer weak tea over strong tea.

There is a great deal of wealth in that part of town.

The rebels hid their weapons near the forest.

I’ll wear my new hat tonight.

The weather is nice today.

The party is on Wednesday.

One week from today is her birthday.

Monday is a weekday.

Saturday and Sunday are the weekend.

He gave us a very nice welcome.

My home is west of here.

My shirt is wet from the rain.

What did you learn in class today?

What about next week?
What about the new teacher? = What do you think of the new teacher?

China grows a lot of wheat. = Where does China grow a lot of wheat?

The wheel was invented a long time ago. = When was the wheel invented?

When she left she was sad. = When did she leave, and why was she sad?

When will you visit me again? = When are you coming to visit?

1. When she left she was sad. 2. When will you visit me again?

Where are you going? = What are you going to do?

Which color do you like best? = What is your favorite color?

While she was out a friend came to visit. = What happened while she was out?

My trousers are white. = What color are your trousers?

Who telephoned you? = Who called you?

I ate the whole dish of food. = What did you eat?

Whose book is this? = Whose is it?

Why are you weeping? = Why are you crying?

The river is wide and deep. = How is the river?

My wife is younger than me. = What is your wife like?

I’m willing to help you with your homework. = Will you help me with my homework?

The team struggled to win the match. = Did the team win?

Our win last night made us the champions. = What happened last night?

The wind is cold. = Why is it cold?

I forgot to wind my watch so it stopped. = What happened to your watch?

The window is broken. = Is the window okay?

Yesterday was windy. = What is the weather like today?

Winter will soon come. = Is winter here yet?

I hope to become wise when I grow older. = What are your plans for the future?

What is your strongest wish? = What is your biggest dream?
with | 3333 || I’ll come with you.
withdraw | 3333 || I’ll need to withdraw some money from the bank tomorrow.
without | 3333 || Without my friends, I’d be quite lonely.
woman | 3333 || That woman is Tibetan.
women | 3333 || Those women are Tibetan.
wonder | 3333 || I was filled with wonder when I saw a zebra for the first time.
wood | 3333 || Can you help me collect some wood?
word | 3333 || How do you pronounce this word?
work | 3333 || I don’t like my work.
worker | 3333 || My father is a worker.
world | 3333 || I’d rather live here than anywhere else in the whole world.
worried | 3333 || I’m worried about your study.
worry | 3333 || What is your biggest worry?
worse | 3333 || If I don’t study my English becomes worse and worse.
worst | 3333 || He is the worst student in the class.
wound | 3333 || She got a serious wound when she fell off her horse.
write | 3333 || Will you write a letter to me very soon?
wrong | 3333 || What’s wrong with your sister?
x-ray | x-रेड | I had an x-ray yesterday.

xenophobia | गध्यक्षोफिया | ‘Xenophobia’ is a very strong dislike of strangers or foreigners.

year | वर्ष | In what year were you born?

yellow | जल्द | Butter is yellow.

yes | जेस | Yes, I am Tibetan.

yesterday | अप्रत्याशित | I forgot what I said yesterday.

yesterday evening | दिनपश्चात्तारक | Yesterday evening I went to visit my uncle.

yet | अभी | I haven’t been to class yet.

you | आप | Do you want to learn English?

young | अजुबा | I’m not young anymore.

your | आपका | Your dress is beautiful.

yours | आपकी | Is this book yours?

yourself | आपके | Did you paint this picture by yourself?

zebra | जेब्रा | Zebras are black and white, look like horses, and live in Africa.

zenith | निम्नित | He died from a heart attack when he was at the zenith of his career.

zero | शून्य | Zero is a number.

zigzag | जिजज्ज | We followed the zigzag path through the forest.

zipper | जिपरर | Plastic zippers are cheaper than metal zippers but they are not as strong.
zombie | རོམ་བོ | A zombie is a dead person that has come back to life.

zone | ཟོན་ | The United States has several time zones.

zoo | རྩོམ | My children like to visit the zoo.